

PCRE LICENCE

PCRE is a library of functions to support regular expressions whose syntax and semantics are as close as possible to those of the Perl 5 language.

Release 7 of PCRE is distributed under the terms of the "BSD" licence specified below. The documentation for PCRE, supplied in the "doc" directory, is distributed under the same terms as the software itself.

The basic library functions are written in C and are freestanding. A set of C++ wrapper functions is included in the distribution.

THE BASIC LIBRARY FUNCTIONS

Written by: Philip Hazel
Email local part: ph10
Email domain: cam.ac.uk

University of Cambridge Computing Service,
Cambridge, England.

Copyright (c) 1997-2007 University of Cambridge
All rights reserved.

THE C++ WRAPPER FUNCTIONS

Contributed by: Google Inc.

Copyright (c) 2007, Google Inc.
All rights reserved.

THE "BSD" LICENCE

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* Neither the name of the University of Cambridge nor the name of
Inc. nor the names of their contributors may be used to endorse
promote products derived from this software without specific
written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO
IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR P
ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTOR
BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF
SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSI
NESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER
CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE
ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

End

THE MAIN PCRE LIBRARY

Written by: Philip Hazel
Email local part: ph10
Email domain: cam.ac.uk

University of Cambridge Computing Service,
Cambridge, England.

Copyright (c) 1997-2007 University of Cambridge
All rights reserved

THE C++ WRAPPER LIBRARY

Written by: Google Inc.

Copyright (c) 2007 Google Inc
All rights reserved

####

Windows CHM file contributed by Sheri Pierce

News about PCRE releases

Release 7.1 24-Apr-07

There is only one new feature in this release: a linebreak setting of `PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF`. It is a cut-down version of `PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY`, recognizes only CRLF, CR, and LF as linebreaks.

A few bugs are fixed (see ChangeLog for details), but the major change is a complete re-implementation of the build system. This now has full Autoconf support and so is now "standard" in some sense. It should help with PCRE in a wide variety of environments.

NOTE: when building shared libraries for Windows, three dlls are now called `libpcre`, `libpcreposix`, and `libpcrecpp`. Previously, everything was included in a single dll.

Another important change is that the `dftables` auxiliary program is no longer compiled and run at "make" time by default. Instead, a default set of character tables (assuming ASCII coding) is used. If you want to use `dftables` to generate the character tables as previously, add `--enable-rebuild-chartables` to the "configure" command. You must do this if you are compiling PCRE to a system that uses EBCDIC code.

There is a discussion about character tables in the README file. The recommendation is not to use `dftables` so that there is no problem when cross-compiling.

Release 7.0 19-Dec-06

This release has a new major number because there have been some important changes to facilitate the addition of new optimizations and other improvements and to make subsequent maintenance and extension easier. Compilation time is a bit slower, but there should be no major effect on runtime performance. Previously compiled patterns are NOT upwards compatible with this release. If you have saved compiled patterns from a previous release, you will have to re-compile them. Important changes that are visible to users are:

1. The Unicode property tables have been updated to Unicode 5.0.0, with the addition of some more scripts.
2. The option `PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY` causes PCRE to recognize any Unicode newline sequence as a newline.
3. The `\R` escape matches a single Unicode newline sequence as a single newline.

4. New features that will appear in Perl 5.10 are now in PCRE. These alternative Perl syntax for named parentheses, and Perl syntax for recursion.
5. The C++ wrapper interface has been extended by the addition of a QuoteMeta function and the ability to allow copy construction and assignment.

For a complete list of changes, see the ChangeLog file.

Release 6.7 04-Jul-06

The main additions to this release are the ability to use the same `n` multiple sets of parentheses, and support for CRLF line endings in `b` library and `pcregrep` (and in `pcretest` for testing).

Thanks to Ian Taylor, the stack usage for many kinds of pattern has significantly reduced for certain subject strings.

Release 6.5 01-Feb-06

Important changes in this release:

1. A number of new features have been added to `pcregrep`.
2. The Unicode property tables have been updated to Unicode 4.1.0, a supported properties have been extended with script names such as `Any` and `L&`. This has necessitated the internal format of compiled patterns. Any saved compiled patterns use `\p` or `\P` must be recompiled.
3. The specification of recursion in patterns has been changed so that recursive subpatterns are automatically treated as atomic groups. For example, `(?R)` is treated as if it were `(?>(?R))`. This is necessary otherwise there are situations where recursion does not work.

See the ChangeLog for a complete list of changes, which include a number of fixes and tidies.

Release 6.0 07-Jun-05

The release number has been increased to 6.0 because of the addition of major new pieces of functionality.

A new function, `pcre_dfa_exec()`, which implements pattern matching using a DFA algorithm, has been added. This has a number of advantages for certain applications, though it does run more slowly, and lacks the ability to capture submatches. On the other hand, it does find all matches, not just the first, and it is better for partial matching. The `pcrematching` man page discusses the differences.

The `pcretest` program has been enhanced so that it can make use of the `pcre_dfa_exec()` matching function and the extra features it provides.

The distribution now includes a C++ wrapper library. This is built automatically if a C++ compiler is found. The `pcrecpp` man page discusses the interface.

The code itself has been re-organized into many more files, one for each function, so it no longer requires everything to be linked in when `shared` linkage is used. As a consequence, some internal functions have had their names exposed. These functions all have names starting with `_pcre_` and are undocumented, and are not intended for use by outside callers.

The `pcregrep` program has been enhanced with new functionality such as multiline-matching and options for outputting more matching context. See `ChangeLog` for a complete list of changes to the library and the utility programs.

Release 5.0 13-Sep-04

The licence under which PCRE is released has been changed to the more conventional "BSD" licence.

In the code, some bugs have been fixed, and there are also some major changes in this release (which is why I've increased the number to 5.0). Some are internal rearrangements, and some provide a number of new facilities. The new features are:

1. There's an "automatic callout" feature that inserts callouts before each item in the regex, and there's a new callout field that gives the offset in the pattern - useful for debugging and tracing.
2. The `extra_data` structure can now be used to pass in a set of character tables at exec time. This is useful if compiled regexes are saved away at a later time when the tables may not be at the same address. If the default internal tables are used, the pointer saved with the compiled pattern is now set to NULL, which means that you don't need to do anything special unless you are using custom tables.
3. It is possible, with some restrictions on the content of the regex,

request "partial" matching. A special return code is given if all subject string matched part of the regex. This could be useful for an input field as it is being typed.

4. There is now some optional support for Unicode character properties means that the patterns items such as `\p{Lu}` and `\X` can now be used the general category properties are supported. If PCRE is compiled with support, an additional 90K data structure is included, which increases the size of the library dramatically.
5. There is support for saving compiled patterns and re-using them
6. There is support for running regular expressions that were compiled on a different host with the opposite endianness.
7. The `pcrtest` program has been extended to accommodate the new features

The main internal rearrangement is that sequences of literal characters are no longer handled as strings. Instead, each character is handled on its own. This makes some UTF-8 handling easier, and makes the support of partial matching possible. Compiled patterns containing long literal strings will be affected as a result of this change; I hope that performance will not be much affected.

Release 4.5 01-Dec-03

Again mainly a bug-fix and tidying release, with only a couple of new features

1. It's possible now to compile PCRE so that it does not use recursive function calls when matching. Instead it gets memory from the heap. This is a good thing, but may be necessary on systems with limited stacks.
2. UTF-8 string checking has been tightened to reject overlong sequences. It now checks that a starting offset points to the start of a character. Failure to do so now returns a new error code: `PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8_OFFSET`.
3. PCRE can now be compiled for systems that use EBCDIC code.

Release 4.4 21-Aug-03

This is mainly a bug-fix and tidying release. The only new feature is that PCRE now checks UTF-8 strings for validity by default. There is an option to disable this, just in case anybody wants that teeny extra bit of performance.

Releases 4.1 - 4.3

Sorry, I forgot about updating the NEWS file for these releases. Please look at ChangeLog.

Release 4.0 17-Feb-03

There have been a lot of changes for the 4.0 release, adding additional functionality and mending bugs. Below is a list of the highlights of functionality. For full details of these features, please consult the documentation. For a complete list of changes, see the ChangeLog file.

1. Support for Perl's \Q...\E escapes.
2. "Possessive quantifiers" ?+, *+, ++, and {,}+ which come from Sun's package. They provide some syntactic sugar for simple cases of "atomic grouping".
3. Support for the \G assertion. It is true when the current match is at the start point of the match.
4. A new feature that provides some of the functionality that Perl provides with (?{...}). The facility is termed a "callout". The way it is done is for the caller to provide an optional function, by setting pcre_callout its entry point. To get the function called, the regex must include appropriate points.
5. Support for recursive calls to individual subpatterns. This makes it easy to get totally confused.
6. Support for named subpatterns. The Python syntax (?P<name>...) is used to name a group.
7. Several extensions to UTF-8 support; it is now fairly complete. The -T option for pcregrep to make it operate in UTF-8 mode.
8. The single man page has been split into a number of separate man pages. These also give rise to individual HTML pages which are put in a separate directory. There is an index.html page that lists them all. Some hypertext between the pages has been installed.

Release 3.5 15-Aug-01

1. The configuring system has been upgraded to use later versions of autoconf and libtool. By default it builds both a shared and a static library and supports it. You can use --disable-shared or --disable-static on the configure command if you want only one of them.

2. The `pcretest` utility is now installed along with `pcregrep` because useful for users (to test regexs) and by doing this, it automatically relinked by `libtool`. The documentation has been turned into a man page there are now `.1`, `.txt`, and `.html` versions in `/doc`.

3. Upgrades to `pcregrep`:

- (i) Added long-form option names like `gnu grep`.
- (ii) Added `--help` to list all options with an explanatory phrase
- (iii) Added `-r`, `--recursive` to recurse into sub-directories.
- (iv) Added `-f`, `--file` to read patterns from a file.

4. Added `--enable-newline-is-cr` and `--enable-newline-is-lf` to the `configure` script, to force use of CR or LF instead of `\n` in the source. On non systems, the value can be set in `config.h`.

5. The limit of 200 on non-capturing parentheses is a `_nesting_limit` absolute limit. Changed the text of the error message to make this clearer likewise updated the man page.

6. The limit of 99 on the number of capturing subpatterns has been raised. The new limit is 65535, which I hope will not be a "real" limit.

Release 3.3 01-Aug-00

There is some support for UTF-8 character strings. This is incomplete and experimental. The documentation describes what is and what is not implemented. Otherwise, this is just a bug-fixing release.

Release 3.0 01-Feb-00

1. A "configure" script is now used to configure PCRE for Unix systems. It builds a Makefile, a `config.h` file, and the `pcre-config` script.

2. PCRE is built as a shared library by default.

3. There is support for POSIX classes such as `[:alpha:]`.

5. There is an experimental recursion feature.

IMPORTANT FOR THOSE UPGRADING FROM VERSIONS BEFORE 2.00

Please note that there has been a change in the API such that a large vector is required at matching time, to provide some additional working space. The new man page has details. This change was necessary in order to

some of the new functionality in Perl 5.005.

IMPORTANT FOR THOSE UPGRADING FROM VERSION 2.00

Another (I hope this is the last!) change has been made to the API for `pcre_compile()` function. An additional argument has been added to make it possible to pass over a pointer to character tables built in the current locale by `pcre_maketables()`. To use the default tables, this new argument should be passed as `NULL`.

IMPORTANT FOR THOSE UPGRADING FROM VERSION 2.05

Yet another (and again I hope this really is the last) change has been made to the API for the `pcre_exec()` function. An additional argument has been added to make it possible to start the match other than at the start of the subject string. This is important if there are lookbehinds. The new page has the details, but you just want to convert existing programs you need to do is to stick in a new fifth argument to `pcre_exec()`, with a value of zero. For example, change

```
pcre_exec(pattern, extra, subject, length, options, ovec, ovecs, 0, 0, 0)
to
pcre_exec(pattern, extra, subject, length, 0, options, ovec, ovecs, 0, 0, 0)
```

ChangeLog for PCRE

Version 7.1 24-Apr-07

1. Applied Bob Rossi and Daniel G's patches to convert the build system that is more "standard", making use of automake and other Autotools. There is some re-arrangement of the files and adjustment of comments concerning this.
2. Part of the patch fixed a problem with the pcregrep tests. The test for recursive directory scanning broke on some systems because tests are not scanned in any specific order and on different systems the order was different. A call to "sort" has been inserted into RunGrepTest as an appropriate test as a short-term fix. In the longer term there may be a better alternative.
3. I had an email from Eric Raymond about problems translating some man pages to HTML (despite the fact that I distribute HTML pages and that people do their own conversions for various reasons). The problem concerned the use of low-level troff macros .br and .in. I have removed all such uses from the man pages (some were redundant, some can be replaced by .nf/.fi pairs). The 132html script that I use to convert man pages to HTML has been updated to handle .nf/.fi and to complain if it encounters .br or .in.
4. Updated comments in configure.ac that get placed in config.h.in and arranged for config.h to be included in the distribution, with testconfig.h.generic, for the benefit of those who have to compile with Autotools (compare pcre.h, which is now distributed as pcre.h.generic).
5. Updated the support (such as it is) for Virtual Pascal, thanks to Tom Weber: (1) pcre_internal.h was missing some function renames; (2) makevp.bat for the current PCRE, using the additional files makevp_c.txt, makevp_l.txt, and pcregrep.pas.
6. A Windows user reported a minor discrepancy with test 2, which turned out to be caused by a trailing space on an input line that had got lost in copy. The trailing space was an accident, so I've just removed it.
7. Add -Wl,-R... flags in pcre-config.in for *BSD* systems, as I'm told that is needed.
8. Mark ucp_table (in ucptable.h) and ucp_gentype (in pcre_ucp_search_tables.h) as "const" (a) because they are and (b) because it helps the PHP maintainers who have recently made a script to detect big data sections in the php code that should be moved to the .rodata section. I also updated Builducptable as well, so it won't revert if ucptable.h is updated.

re-created.

9. Added some extra `#ifdef SUPPORT_UTF8` conditionals into `pcretest`, `pcre_printint.src`, `pcre_compile.c`, `pcre_study.c`, and `pcre_tables` order to be able to cut out the UTF-8 tables in the latter when support is not required. This saves 1.5-2K of code, which is important for some applications.

Later: more `#ifdefs` are needed in `pcre_ord2utf8.c` and `pcre_valid_utf8.c` so as not to refer to the tables, even though these functions will be called when UTF-8 support is disabled. Otherwise there are problems with a shared library.

10. Fixed two bugs in the emulated `memmove()` function in `pcre_intern.h`
 - (a) It was defining its arguments as `char *` instead of `void *`.
 - (b) It was assuming that all moves were upwards in memory; this was true a long time ago when I wrote it, but is no longer the case.

The emulated `memmove()` is provided for those environments that have `memmove()` nor `bcopy()`. I didn't think anyone used it these days, but it is clearly not the case, as these two bugs were recently reported.

11. The script `PrepareRelease` is now distributed: it calls `132html`, `Detrail` to create the HTML documentation, the `.txt` form of the pages, and it removes trailing spaces from listed files. It also removes `pcre.h.generic` and `config.h.generic` from `pcre.h` and `config.h`. In case, it wraps all the `#defines` with `#ifndefs`. This script should be run before "make dist".

12. Fixed two fairly obscure bugs concerned with quantified caseless matching with Unicode property support.

- (a) For a maximizing quantifier, if the two different cases of a character were of different lengths in their UTF-8 codings (some cases like this - I found 11), and the matching function backed up over a mixture of the two cases, it incorrectly assumed they were both the same length.

- (b) When PCRE was configured to use the heap rather than the stack during matching, it was not correctly preserving the state of the other case of a UTF-8 character when checking ahead for a repeat while processing a minimizing repeat. If the check also involved matching a wide character, but failed, corruption could cause an erroneous result when trying to check for a repeat of the character.

13. Some tidying changes to the testing mechanism:

- (a) The RunTest script now detects the internal link size and whether it is UTF-8 and UCP support by running `./pcretest -C` instead of values substituted by "configure". (The RunGrepTest script does this for UTF-8.) The configure.ac script no longer substitutes relevant variables.
 - (b) The debugging options `/B` and `/D` in `pcretest` show the compile with length and offset values. This means that the output is for different internal link sizes. Test 2 is skipped for link sizes other than 2 because of this, bypassing the problem. Unfortunately there was also a test in test 3 (the locale tests) that used `/l` and failed for link sizes other than 2. Rather than cut the whole test I have added a new `/Z` option to `pcretest` that replaces the `/l` offset values with spaces. This is now used to make test 3 independent of link size. (Test 2 will be tidied up later.)
14. If `erroroffset` was passed as `NULL` to `pcre_compile`, it provoked a segmentation fault instead of returning the appropriate error message.
 15. In multiline mode when the newline sequence was set to "any", the pattern `^$` would give a match between the `\r` and `\n` of a subject such as "This doesn't seem right;". It now treats the CRLF combination as terminating a line, and so does not match in that case. It's only a pattern that would hit this one: something like `^ABC$` would have failed and then tried again after `\r\n`.
 16. Changed the comparison command for RunGrepTest from "diff -u" to "diff -u" in an attempt to make files that differ only in their line terminators compare equal. This works on Linux.
 17. Under certain error circumstances `pcregrep` might try to free memory as it exited. This is now fixed, thanks to `valgrind`.
 19. In `pcretest`, if the pattern `/(?m)^$/g<any>` was matched against the string "abc\r\n\r\n", it found an unwanted second match after the second because its rules for how to advance for `/g` after matching a string at the end of a line did not allow for this case. They now do it specially.
 20. `pcretest` is supposed to handle patterns and data of any length, extending its buffers when necessary. It was getting this wrong because the buffer for a data line had to be extended.
 21. Added `PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF` which is like `ANY`, but matches only CRLF as a newline sequence.
 22. Code for handling Unicode properties in `pcre_dfa_exec()` wasn't blocked out by `#ifdef SUPPORT_UCP`. This did no harm, as it could never be used. I have nevertheless tidied it up.

23. Added some casts to kill warnings from HP-UX ia64 compiler.

24. Added a man page for pcre-config.

Version 7.0 19-Dec-06

1. Fixed a signed/unsigned compiler warning in pcre_compile.c, show moving to gcc 4.1.1.
2. The -S option for pcretest uses setrlimit(); I had omitted to #include sys/time.h, which is documented as needed for this function. It seems to matter on Linux, but it showed up on some releases of OS
3. It seems that there are systems where bytes whose values are greater than 127 match isprint() in the "C" locale. The "C" locale should be the default when a C program starts up. In most systems, only ASCII characters match isprint(). This difference caused the output from pcretest to vary, making some of the tests fail. I have changed pcretest
 - (a) When it is outputting text in the compiled version of a pattern other than 32-126 are always shown as hex escapes.
 - (b) When it is outputting text that is a matched part of a subject it does the same, unless a different locale has been set for the test (using the /L modifier). In this case, it uses isprint() to
4. Fixed a major bug that caused incorrect computation of the amount of memory required for a compiled pattern when options that changed within the pattern affected the logic of the preliminary scan that determines the length. The relevant options are -x, and -i in UTF-8 mode. The result was that the computed length was too small. The symptoms of this bug were either the PCRE error "internal error: code overflow" from pcre_compile() or a glibc crash with a message such as "pcretest: free(): invalid size (fast)". Examples of patterns that provoked this bug (shown in pcretest format) are:

```
/(?-x: )/x
/(?x)(?-x: \s*#\s*)/
/((?i)[\x{c0}])/8
/(?i:[\x{c0}])/8
```

HOWEVER: Change 17 below makes this fix obsolete as the memory calculation is now done differently.

5. Applied patches from Google to: (a) add a QuoteMeta function to wrapper classes; (b) implement a new function in the C++ scanner that is more efficient than the old way of doing things because it avoids recursion in the regex matching; (c) add a paragraph to the documentation

for the FullMatch() function.

6. The escape sequence `\n` was being treated as whatever was defined "newline". Not only was this contrary to the documentation, which that `\n` is character 10 (hex 0A), but it also went horribly wrong "newline" was defined as CRLF. This has been fixed.
7. In `pcre_dfa_exec.c` the value of an unsigned integer (the variable was being set to -1 for the "end of line" case (supposedly a valid character can have). Though this value is never used (the check line is "zero bytes in current character"), it caused compiler error. I've changed it to `0xffffffff`.
8. In `pcre_version.c`, the version string was being built by a sequence of C macros that, in the event of `PCRE_PRERELEASE` being defined as a string (as it is for production releases) called a macro with an argument. The C standard says the result of this is undefined. The compiler treats it as an empty string (which was what was wanted) but Visual C gives an error. The source has been hacked to avoid this problem.
9. On the advice of a Windows user, included `<io.h>` and `<fcntl.h>` in builds of `pcretest`, and changed the call to `_setmode()` to use `_O_BINARY` instead of `0x8000`. Made all the `#ifdefs` test both `_WIN32` and `WIN32` if they did).
10. Originally, `pcretest` opened its input and output without "b"; then I was told that "b" was needed in some environments, so it was added to both the input and output. (It makes no difference on Unix systems.) Later I was told that it is wrong for the input on Windows, so I now abstracted the modes into two macros, to make it easier to fix them, and removed "b" from the input mode under Windows.
11. Added `pkgconfig` support for the C++ wrapper library, `libpcrecpp`.
12. Added `-help` and `--help` to `pcretest` as an official way of being notified of the options.
13. Removed some redundant semicolons after macro calls in `pcrepp.h` and `pcrepp.cc` because they annoy compilers at high warning levels.
14. A bit of tidying/refactoring in `pcre_exec.c` in the main bumpalong.
15. Fixed an occurrence of `==` in `configure.ac` that should have been `!=` (scripts are not C programs :-)) and which was not noticed because on Linux.
16. `pcretest` is supposed to handle any length of pattern and data line (or as a continued sequence of lines) by extending its input as necessary. This feature was broken for very long pattern lines,

a string of junk being passed to `pcre_compile()` if the pattern was more than about 50K.

17. I have done a major re-factoring of the way `pcre_compile()` computes the amount of memory needed for a compiled pattern. Previously, there was a preliminary scan of the pattern in order to do this. This was OK when PCRE was new, but as the facilities have expanded, it has become harder and harder to keep it in step with the real compile phase. There have been a number of bugs (see for example, 4 above). I have now implemented a cunning way of running the real compile function in a "fake" mode that enables it to compute how much memory it would need, while actually using only a few hundred bytes of working memory and without too many tests of the mode. This should make future maintenance and development easier. A side effect of this work is that the limit of 200 on the depth of parentheses has been removed (though this was never a serious limitation, I suspect). However, there is a downside: `pcre_compile()` runs more slowly than before (30% or more, depending on the pattern). I hope this isn't a big issue. There is no effect on runtime performance.
18. Fixed a minor bug in `pcretest`: if a pattern line was not terminated by a newline (only possible for the last line of a file) and it was a pattern that set a locale (followed by `/Lsomething`), `pcretest` crashed.
19. Added additional timing features to `pcretest`. (1) The `-tm` option now does matching only, not compiling. (2) Both `-t` and `-tm` can be followed by a separate command line item, by a number that specifies the number of repetitions to use when timing. The default is 50000; this gives better precision, but takes uncomfortably long for very large patterns.
20. Extended `pcre_study()` to be more clever in cases where a branch subpattern has no definite first character. For example, `(a*|b*)` previously gave no result from `pcre_study()`. Now it recognizes that the first character must be a, b, c, or d.
21. There was an incorrect error "recursive call could loop indefinitely" if a subpattern (or the entire pattern) that was being tested for non-emptiness contained only one non-empty item after a nested subpattern. For example, the pattern `(?>\x{100}*)\d(?R)` provoked this error incorrectly, because the `\d` was being skipped in the check.
22. The `pcretest` program now has a new pattern option `/B` and a comma-separated option `-b`, which is equivalent to adding `/B` to every pattern. This is used to show the compiled bytecode, without the additional information shown by `-d`. The effect of `-d` is now the same as `-b` with `-i` (and since `-i` is the same as `/B/I`).
23. A new optimization is now able to automatically treat some sequences as `a*b` as `a*+b`. More specifically, if something simple (such as a simple class like `\d`) has an unlimited quantifier, and is followed by something that cannot possibly match the quantified thing, the quantifier is treated as if it were `+`.

- (?&name;) as well as (?P>name).
- (c) A backreference to a named group can now be defined as \k<name> as well as (?P=name). The new forms, as well as being 5.10, are also .NET compatible.
 - (d) A conditional reference to a named group can now use the syntax (?(<name>)) or (?('name')) as well as (?<name>).
 - (e) A "conditional group" of the form (?<DEFINE>...) can be used to define groups (named and numbered) that are never evaluated inline, called as "subroutines" from elsewhere. In effect, the DEFINE is always false. There may be only one alternative in such a group.
 - (f) A test for recursion can be given as (?<R1>).. or (?<R&name>); as the simple (?<R>). The condition is true only if the most recent recursion is that of the given number or name. It does not search through the entire recursion stack.
 - (g) The escape \gN or \g{N} has been added, where N is a positive or negative number, specifying an absolute or relative reference.
35. Tidied up to get rid of some further signed/unsigned compiler warnings, some "unreachable code" warnings.
 36. Updated the Unicode property tables to Unicode version 5.0.0. Among other things, this adds five new scripts.
 37. Perl ignores orphaned \E escapes completely. PCRE now does the same. There were also incompatibilities regarding the handling of \Q.. character classes, for example with patterns like [\Qa\E-\Qz\E] where a hyphen was adjacent to \Q or \E. I hope I've cleared all this up.
 38. Like Perl, PCRE detects when an indefinitely repeated parenthesis matches an empty string, and forcibly breaks the loop. There were some bugs in this code in non-simple cases. For a pattern such as ^(a())* against aaaaa the result was just "a" rather than "aaaa", for several separate and independent bugs (that affected different cases) have been fixed.
 39. Refactored the code to abolish the use of different opcodes for capturing bracket numbers. This is a tidy that I avoided doing when I removed the limit on the number of capturing brackets for 3.5 because it was too messy. The new approach is not only tidier, it makes it possible to reduce the memory needed to fix the previous bug (38).
 40. Implemented PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY to recognize any of the Unicode new line sequences (<http://unicode.org/unicode/reports/tr18/>) as "newline" characters, or processing dot, circumflex, or dollar metacharacters, or #-comment mode.

41. Add `\R` to match any Unicode newline sequence, as suggested in the report.
42. Applied patch, originally from Ari Pollak, modified by Google, to copy construction and assignment in the C++ wrapper.
43. Updated `pcregrep` to support `--newline=any`. In the process, I fixed a couple of bugs that could have given wrong results in the `--newline=any` case.
44. Added a number of casts and did some reorganization of signed/unsigned variables following suggestions from Dair Grant. Also renamed `this` as `item` because it is a C++ keyword.
45. Arranged for `dftables` to add


```
#include "pcre_internal.h"
```

 to `pcre_chartables.c` because without it, gcc 4.x may remove the definition from the final binary if PCRE is built into a static library and dead code stripping is activated.
46. For an unanchored pattern, if a match attempt fails at the start of a newline sequence, and the newline setting is CRLF or ANY, and the characters are CRLF, advance by two characters instead of one.

Version 6.7 04-Jul-06

1. In order to handle tests when input lines are enormously long, `pcre_compile()` has been re-factored so that it automatically extends its buffers when necessary. The code is crude, but this `_is_` just a test program. The default size has been increased from 32K to 50K.
2. The code in `pcre_study()` was using the value of the `re` argument to test if it was NULL. (Of course, in any sensible call of the function, `re` won't be NULL.)
3. The `memmove()` emulation function in `pcre_internal.h`, which is used on systems that lack both `memmove()` and `bcopy()` - that is, hardly ever - was missing a "static" storage class specifier.
4. When UTF-8 mode was not set, PCRE looped when compiling certain patterns containing an extended class (one that cannot be represented by `[\pZ]`). Almost always one would set UTF-8 mode when processing such a pattern, but PCRE should not loop if you do not (it no longer does). [Detail: two cases were found: (a) a repeated subpattern containing

extended class; (b) a recursive reference to a subpattern that f
previous extended class. It wasn't skipping over the extended cl
correctly when UTF-8 mode was not set.]

5. A negated single-character class was not being recognized as fix
in lookbehind assertions such as (?<=[^f]), leading to an incorr
compile error "lookbehind assertion is not fixed length".
6. The RunPerlTest auxiliary script was showing an unexpected diffe
between PCRE and Perl for UTF-8 tests. It turns out that it is h
write a Perl script that can interpret lines of an input file ei
byte characters or as UTF-8, which is what "perltest" was being
do for the non-UTF-8 and UTF-8 tests, respectively. Essentially
can't do is switch easily at run time between having the "use ut
or not. In the end, I fudged it by using the RunPerlTest script
"use utf8;" explicitly for the UTF-8 tests.
7. In multiline (/m) mode, PCRE was matching ^ after a terminating
the end of the subject string, contrary to the documentation and
Perl does. This was true of both matching functions. Now it matc
the start of the subject and immediately after *internal* newlin
8. A call of pcre_fullinfo() from pcretest to get the option bits w
a pointer to an int instead of a pointer to an unsigned long int
caused problems on 64-bit systems.
9. Applied a patch from the folks at Google to pcrecpp.cc, to fix "
instance of the 'standard' template library not being so standar
10. There was no check on the number of named subpatterns nor the ma
length of a subpattern name. The product of these values is used
the size of the memory block for a compiled pattern. By supplyin
long subpattern name and a large number of named subpatterns, th
computation could be caused to overflow. This is now prevented b
the length of names to 32 characters, and the number of named su
to 10,000.
11. Subpatterns that are repeated with specific counts have to be re
the compiled pattern. The size of memory for this was computed f
length of the subpattern and the repeat count. The latter is lim
65535, but there was no limit on the former, meaning that intege
could in principle occur. The compiled length of a repeated subp
now limited to 30,000 bytes in order to prevent this.
12. Added the optional facility to have named substrings with the sa
13. Added the ability to use a named substring as a condition, using
Python syntax: (?<(name)yes|no). This overloads (?<(R)... and name
are numbers (not recommended). Forward references are permitted.

14. Added forward references in named backreferences (if you see what)
15. In UTF-8 mode, with the PCRE_DOTALL option set, a quantified dot pattern could run off the end of the subject. For example, the pattern `"(?s)(.{1,5})"8` did this with the subject "ab".
16. If PCRE_DOTALL or PCRE_MULTILINE were set, `pcre_dfa_exec()` behaved as if PCRE_CASELESS was set when matching characters that were quantified with `*`.
17. A character class other than a single negated character that had no maximum quantifier - for example `[ab]{6,}` - was not handled correctly by `pcre_dfa_exec()`. It would match only one character.
18. A valid (though odd) pattern that looked like a POSIX character class but used an invalid character after `[` (for example `[[,abc,` `pcre_compile()` to give the error "Failed: internal error: code 0 in some cases to crash with a glibc `free()` error. This could even cause the pattern terminated after `[` but there just happened to be a letter, a binary zero, and a closing `]` in the memory that followed.
19. Perl's treatment of octal escapes in the range `\400` to `\777` has changed over the years. Originally (before any Unicode support), just the bottom 8 bits were taken. Thus, for example, `\500` really meant `\100`. Now the output from "man perlunicode" includes this:

The regular expression compiler produces polymorphic opcodes. If the pattern is, the pattern adapts to the data and automatically switches to the Unicode character scheme when presented with Unicode data - instead uses a traditional byte scheme when presented with byte data.

Sadly, a wide octal escape does not cause a switch, and in a string with no other multibyte characters, these octal escapes are treated as bytes. Thus, in Perl, the pattern `/\500/` actually matches `\100` but the pattern `/\500|\x{1ff}/` matches `\500` or `\777` because the whole thing is treated as a Unicode string.

I have not perpetrated such confusion in PCRE. Up till now, it treated octal escapes as the bottom 8 bits, as in old Perl. I have now made octal escape values greater than `\377` illegal in non-UTF-8 mode. In UTF-8 mode, octal escapes translate to the appropriate multibyte character.

29. Applied some refactoring to reduce the number of warnings from Microsoft and Borland compilers. This has included removing the fudge introduced seven years ago for the OS/2 compiler (see 2.02/2 below) because of a warning about an unused variable.
21. PCRE has not included VT (character `0x0b`) in the set of whitespace characters since release 4.0, because Perl (from release 5.004)

[Or at least, is documented not to: some releases seem to be in with the documentation.] However, when a pattern was studied with `pcre_study()` and all its branches started with `\s`, PCRE still in as a possible starting character. Of course, this did no harm; it caused an unnecessary match attempt.

22. Removed a now-redundant internal flag bit that recorded the fact dependency changed within the pattern. This was once needed for "byte" processing, but is no longer used. This recovers a now-sca bit. Also moved the least significant internal flag bit to the `m` significant bit of the word, which was not previously used (hang the days when it was an `int` rather than a `uint`) to free up another bit for the future.
23. Added support for CRLF line endings as well as CR and LF. As well as the default being selectable at build time, it can now be changed at run time via the `PCRE_NEWLINE_XXX` flags. There are now options for `pcregrep` to specify that it is scanning data with non-default line endings.
24. Changed the definition of `CXXLINK` to make it agree with the definition of `LINK` in the Makefile, by replacing `LDFLAGS` to `CXXFLAGS`.
25. Applied Ian Taylor's patches to avoid using another stack frame for recursive calls. This makes a big difference to stack usage for some patterns.
26. If a subpattern containing a named recursion or subroutine reference as `(?P>B)` was quantified, for example `(xxx(?P>B)){3}`, the calculation of the space required for the compiled pattern went wrong and gave an incorrect value. Depending on the environment, this could lead to "Failed: error: code overflow at offset 49" or "glibc detected double free or corruption" errors.
27. Applied patches from Google (a) to support the new newline modes and (b) to advance over multibyte UTF-8 characters in `GlobalReplace`.
28. Change `free()` to `pcre_free()` in `pcredemo.c`. Apparently this makes a difference for some implementations of PCRE in some Windows versions.
29. Added some extra testing facilities to `pcretest`:

```
\q<number>   in a data line sets the "match limit" value
\Q<number>   in a data line sets the "match recursion limit" value
-S <number>  sets the stack size, where <number> is in megabytes
```

The `-S` option isn't available for Windows.

1. Change 16(a) for 6.5 broke things, because PCRE_DATA_SCOPE was not in pcreposix.h. I have copied the definition from pcre.h.
2. Change 25 for 6.5 broke compilation in a build directory out-of-tree because pcre.h is no longer a built file.
3. Added Jeff Friedl's additional debugging patches to pcregrep. They are not normally included in the compiled code.

Version 6.5 01-Feb-06

1. When using the partial match feature with `pcre_dfa_exec()`, it was anchoring the second and subsequent partial matches at the new start point. This could lead to incorrect results. For example, with `t/1234/`, partially matching against "123" and then "a4" gave a match.
2. Changes to `pcregrep`:
 - (a) All non-match returns from `pcre_exec()` were being treated as if they matched the line. Now, unless the error is `PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH`, an error message is output. Some extra information is given for `PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT` and `PCRE_ERROR_RECURSIONLIMIT` errors, probably the only errors that are likely to be caused by use of specifying a regex that has nested indefinite repeats, for instance. If there are more than 20 of these errors, `pcregrep` is abandoned.
 - (b) A binary zero was treated as data while matching, but terminated the output line if it was written out. This has been fixed: binary zeros are now no different to any other data bytes.
 - (c) Whichever of the `LC_ALL` or `LC_CTYPE` environment variables is used to set a locale for matching. The `--locale=xxxx` long option has been added (no short equivalent) to specify a locale explicitly for the `pcregrep` command, overriding the environment variables.
 - (d) When `-B` was used with `-n`, some line numbers in the output were more than they should have been.
 - (e) Added the `-o` (`--only-matching`) option.
 - (f) If `-A` or `-C` was used with `-c` (count only), some lines of context were accidentally printed for the final match.
 - (g) Added the `-H` (`--with-filename`) option.
 - (h) The combination of options `-rh` failed to suppress file names that were found from directory arguments.

- (i) Added the `-D` (`--devices`) and `-d` (`--directories`) options.
 - (j) Added the `-F` (`--fixed-strings`) option.
 - (k) Allow `"-`" to be used as a file name for `-f` as well as for a
 - (l) Added the `--colo(u)r` option.
 - (m) Added Jeffrey Friedl's `-S` testing option, but within `#ifdefs` is not present by default.
3. A nasty bug was discovered in the handling of recursive patterns items such as `(?R)` or `(?1)`, when the recursion could match a number of alternatives. If it matched one of the alternatives, but subsequently outside the recursion, there was a failure, the code tried to backtrack the recursion. However, because of the way PCRE is implemented, this was not possible, and the result was an incorrect result from the match.
- In order to prevent this happening, the specification of recursive patterns has been changed so that all such subpatterns are automatically treated as atomic groups. Thus, for example, `(?R)` is treated as if it were `(?R)(?!)*`.
4. I had overlooked the fact that, in some locales, there are characters which `isalpha()` is true but neither `isupper()` nor `islower()` are true. In the `fr_FR` locale, for instance, the `\xAA` and `\xBA` characters (or `ordfeminine`) are like this. This affected the treatment of these characters when they appeared in character classes, but not when they appeared as a single character. The bit map for "word" characters is now created separately from the results of `isalnum()` instead of just taking the union of upper, lower, and digit maps. (Plus the underscore character, of course.)
5. The above bug also affected the handling of POSIX character classes `[:alpha:]` and `[:alnum:]`. These do not have their own permanent bit maps. Instead, the bit maps for such a class were previously created as the appropriate unions of the upper, lower, and digit maps. Now they are created by subtraction from the `[:word:]` class, with their own bitmaps.
6. The `[:blank:]` character class matches horizontal, but not vertical, space characters. It is created by subtracting the vertical space characters (`\x09`, `\x0b`, `\x0c`) from the `[:space:]` bitmap. Previously, however, the subtraction was done in the overall bitmap for a character class. Thus a class such as `[\x0c[:blank:]]` was incorrect because `\x0c` could not be recognized. This bug has been fixed.
7. Patches from the folks at Google:
- (a) `pcrecpp.cc`: "to handle a corner case that may or may not happen in real life, but is still worth protecting against".

(b) `pcrecpp.cc`: "corrects a bug when negative radixes are used regular expressions".

(c) `pcre_scanner.cc`: avoid use of `std::count()` because not all have it.

(d) Split off `pcrepparg.h` from `pcrecpp.h` and had the former be "configure" and the latter not, in order to fix a problem some with compiling the `Arg` class on HP-UX.

(e) Improve the error-handling of the C++ wrapper a little bit

(f) New tests for checking recursion limiting.

8. The `pcre_memmove()` function, which is used only if the environment have a standard `memmove()` function (and is therefore rarely compiled) contained two bugs: (a) use of `int` instead of `size_t`, and (b) it returning a result (though PCRE never actually uses the result).
9. In the POSIX `regexec()` interface, if `nmatch` is specified as a large number - greater than $\text{INT_MAX}/(3*\text{sizeof}(\text{int})) - \text{REG_ESPACE}$ returned instead of calling `malloc()` with an overflowing number most likely cause subsequent chaos.
10. The debugging option of `pcretest` was not showing the `NO_AUTO_CAP`
11. The POSIX flag `REG_NOSUB` is now supported. When a pattern that with this option is matched, the `nmatch` and `pmatch` options of `regexec()` are ignored.
12. Added `REG_UTF8` to the POSIX interface. This is not defined by POSIX but provided in case anyone wants to use the the POSIX interface with UTF strings.
13. Added `CXXLDFLAGS` to the Makefile parameters to provide settings for C++ linking (needed for some HP-UX environments).
14. Avoid compiler warnings in `get_ucpname()` when compiled without `UC` (unused parameter) and in the `pcre_printint()` function (omitted switch label when the default is to do nothing).
15. Added some code to make it possible, when PCRE is compiled as a library, to replace subject pointers for `pcre_exec()` with a smart class, thus making it possible to process discontinuous strings.
16. The two macros `PCRE_EXPORT` and `PCRE_DATA_SCOPE` are confusing, and do much the same function. They were added by different people who wanted to make PCRE easy to compile on non-Unix systems. It has been suggested that `PCRE_EXPORT` be abolished now that there is more automatic support for compiling on Windows systems. I have therefore replaced it with `PCRE_DATA_SCOPE`.

PCRE_DATA_SCOPE. This is set automatically for Windows; if not s defaults to "extern" for C or "extern C" for C++, which works fi Unix-like systems. It is now possible to override the value of P SCOPE with something explicit in config.h. In addition:

- (a) pcreposix.h still had just "extern" instead of either of the I have replaced it with PCRE_DATA_SCOPE.
 - (b) Functions such as `_pcre_xclass()`, which are internal to the but external in the C sense, all had `PCRE_EXPORT` in their de This is apparently wrong for the Windows case, so I have rem (It makes no difference on Unix-like systems.)
17. Added a new limit, `MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION`, which limits the depth of recursive calls to `match()`. This is different to `MATCH_LIMIT` that limits the total number of calls to `match()`, not all of whi the depth of recursion. Limiting the recursion depth limits the stack (or heap if `NO_RECURSE` is set) that is used. The default c when PCRE is compiled, and changed at run time. A patch from Goo this functionality to the C++ interface.
18. Changes to the handling of Unicode character properties:
- (a) Updated the table to Unicode 4.1.0.
 - (b) Recognize characters that are not in the table as "Cn" (unde
 - (c) I revised the way the table is implemented to a much improve which includes recognition of ranges. It now supports the ra are defined in `UnicodeData.txt`, and it also amalgamates othe characters into ranges. This has reduced the number of entri table from around 16,000 to around 3,000, thus reducing its considerably. I realized I did not need to use a tree struct all - a binary chop search is just as efficient. Having redu number of entries, I extended their size from 6 bytes to 8 b allow for more data.
 - (d) Added support for Unicode script names via properties such a
19. In UTF-8 mode, a backslash followed by a non-Ascii character was matching that character.
20. When matching a repeated Unicode property with a minimum greater (for example `\pL{2,}`), PCRE could look past the end of the subje reached it while seeking the minimum number of characters. This happen only if some of the characters were more than one byte lo there is a check for at least the minimum number of bytes.
21. Refactored the implementation of `\p` and `\P` so as to be more gene allow for more different types of property in future. This has c

compiled form incompatibly. Anybody with saved compiled patterns \p or \P will have to recompile them.

22. Added "Any" and "L&" to the supported property types.
23. Recognize \x{...} as a code point specifier, even when not in UTF-8 but give a compile time error if the value is greater than 0xff.
24. The man pages for pcrepartial, pcreprecompile, and pcre_compile2 accidentally not being installed or uninstalled.
25. The pcre.h file was built from pcre.h.in, but the only changes that were made were to insert the current release number. This seemed silly as it made things harder for people building PCRE on systems that do not use "configure". I have turned pcre.h into a distributed file, now located by "configure", with the version identification directly included and no longer a pcre.h.in file.

However, this change necessitated a change to the pcre-config script as well. It is built from pcre-config.in, and one of the substitutions is the release number. I have updated configure.ac so that ./configure now includes the release number by grepping pcre.h.

26. Added the ability to run the tests under valgrind.

Version 6.4 05-Sep-05

1. Change 6.0/10/(1) to pcregrep introduced a bug that caused separate "--" to be printed when multiple files were scanned, even when no -A, -B, or -C options were used. This is not compatible with GNU find and I consider it to be a bug, and have restored the previous behaviour.
2. A couple of code tidies to get rid of compiler warnings.
3. The pcretest program used to cheat by referring to symbols in the library whose names begin with _pcre_. These are internal symbols that are not really supposed to be visible externally, and in some environments it is possible to suppress them. The cheating is now confined to including certain files from the library's source, which is a bit cleaner.
4. Renamed pcre.in as pcre.h.in to go with pcrecpp.h.in; it also makes the file's purpose clearer.
5. Reorganized pcre_ucp_findchar().

Version 6.3 15-Aug-05

1. The file libpcre.pc.in did not have general read permission in t
2. There were some problems when building without C++ support:
 - (a) If C++ support was not built, "make install" and "make test" tried to test it.
 - (b) There were problems when the value of CXX was explicitly set changes have been made to try to fix these, and ...
 - (c) --disable-cpp can now be used to explicitly disable C++ supp
 - (d) The use of @CPP_OBJ@ directly caused a blank line preceded b backslash in a target when C++ was disabled. This confuses s versions of "make", apparently. Using an intermediate variab this. (Same for CPP_LOBJ.)
3. \$(LINK_FOR_BUILD) now includes \$(CFLAGS_FOR_BUILD) and \$(LINK) (non-Windows) now includes \$(CFLAGS) because these flags are som necessary on certain architectures.
4. Added a setting of -export-symbols-regex to the link command to those symbols that are exported in the C sense, but actually are within the library, and not documented. Their names all begin wi "_pcre_". This is not a perfect job, because (a) we have to exce symbols that pcretest ("illegally") uses, and (b) the facility i available (and never for static libraries). I have made a note t find a way round (a) in the future.

Version 6.2 01-Aug-05

1. There was no test for integer overflow of quantifier values. A c such as {1111111111111111} would give undefined results. What is a minimum quantifier for a parenthesized subpattern overflowed a negative, the calculation of the memory size went wrong. This co led to memory overwriting.
2. Building PCRE using VPATH was broken. Hopefully it is now fixed.
3. Added "b" to the 2nd argument of fopen() in dftables.c, for non-operating environments where this matters.
4. Applied Giuseppe Maxia's patch to add additional features for co PCRE options from within the C++ wrapper.
5. Named capturing subpatterns were not being correctly counted whe was compiled. This caused two problems: (a) If there were more t

such subpatterns, the calculation of the memory needed for the w compiled pattern went wrong, leading to an overflow error. (b) N back references of the form \12, where the number was greater than 11, were not recognized as back references, even though there were sufficient previous subpatterns.

6. Two minor patches to pcrecpp.cc in order to allow it to compile versions of gcc, e.g. 2.95.4.

Version 6.1 21-Jun-05

1. There was one reference to the variable "posix" in pcretest.c that was surrounded by "#if !defined NOPOSIX".
2. Make it possible to compile pcretest without DFA support, UTF8 support, and the cross-check on the old pcre_info() function, for the benefit of the cut-down version of PCRE that is currently imported into Exim.
3. A (silly) pattern starting with (?i)(?-i) caused an internal space allocation error. I've done the easy fix, which wastes 2 bytes for patterns that start (?i) but I don't think that matters. The use of (?-i) is just an example; this all applies to the other options as well.
4. Since libtool seems to echo the compile commands it is issuing, the output from "make" can be reduced a bit by putting "@" in front of each compile command.
5. Patch from the folks at Google for configure.in to be a bit more careful in checking for a suitable C++ installation before trying to compile C++ stuff. This should fix a reported problem when a compiler was available but no suitable headers.
6. The man pages all had just "PCRE" as their title. I have changed them to be the relevant file name. I have also arranged that these names are retained in the file doc/pcre.txt, which is a concatenation in text form of all the man pages except the little individual ones for each pattern.
7. The NON-UNIX-USE file had not been updated for the different set of files that come with release 6. I also added a few comments about the wrapper.

Version 6.0 07-Jun-05

1. Some minor internal re-organization to help with my DFA experiments.
2. Some missing #ifdef SUPPORT_UCP conditionals in pcretest and pcre

didn't matter for the library itself when fully configured, but when compiling without UCP support, or within Exim, where the uc not imported.

3. Refactoring of the library code to split up the various function different source modules. The addition of the new DFA matching c below) to a single monolithic source would have made it really t unwieldy, quite apart from causing all the code to be include in statically linked application, when only some functions are used relevant even without the DFA addition now that patterns can be one application and matched in another.

The downside of splitting up is that there have to be some exter functions and data tables that are used internally in different the library but which are not part of the API. These have all ha names changed to start with "_pcre_" so that they are unlikely t with other external names.

4. Added an alternate matching function, `pcre_dfa_exec()`, which mat a different (DFA) algorithm. Although it is slower than the orig function, it does have some advantages for certain types of matc problem.
5. Upgrades to `pcretest` in order to test the features of `pcre_dfa_e` including restarting after a partial match.
6. A patch for `pcregrep` that defines `INVALID_FILE_ATTRIBUTES` if it defined when compiling for Windows was sent to me. I have put it code, though I have no means of testing or verifying it.
7. Added the `pcre_refcount()` auxiliary function.
8. Added the `PCRE_FIRSTLINE` option. This constrains an unanchored p match before or at the first newline in the subject string. In p the `/f` option on a pattern can be used to set this.
9. A repeated `\w` when used in UTF-8 mode with characters greater th would behave wrongly. This has been present in PCRE since releas
10. A number of changes to the `pcregrep` command:
 - (a) Refactored how `-x` works; insert `^(...)$` instead of setting `PCRE_ANCHORED` and checking the length, in preparation for ad something similar for `-w`.
 - (b) Added the `-w` (match as a word) option.
 - (c) Refactored the way lines are read and buffered so as to have than one at a time available.

- (d) Implemented a pcregrep test script.
- (e) Added the -M (multiline match) option. This allows patterns over several lines of the subject. The buffering ensures that 8K, or the rest of the document (whichever is the shorter) is used for matching (and similarly the previous 8K for lookbehind and lookaround).
- (f) Changed the --help output so that it now says

```
-w, --word-regex(p)
```

instead of two lines, one with "regex" and the other with "r" because that confused at least one person since the short forms are the same. (This required a bit of code, as the output is generated automatically from a table. It wasn't just a text change.)
- (g) -- can be used to terminate pcregrep options if the next thing is an option but starts with a hyphen. Could be a pattern or a pattern starting with a hyphen, for instance.
- (h) "-" can be given as a file name to represent stdin.
- (i) When file names are being printed, "(standard input)" is used for the standard input, for compatibility with GNU grep. Previously "<stdin>" was used.
- (j) The option --label=xxx can be used to supply a name to be used for stdin when file names are being printed. There is no short form.
- (k) Re-factored the options decoding logic because we are going to add two more options that take data. Such options can now be given in different ways, e.g. "-fname", "-f name", "--file=name", "--file name".
- (l) Added the -A, -B, and -C options for requesting that lines of context around matches be printed.
- (m) Added the -L option to print the names of files that do not contain any matching lines, that is, the complement of -l.
- (n) The return code is 2 if any file cannot be opened, but pcregrep continues to scan other files.
- (o) The -s option was incorrectly implemented. For compatibility with greps, it now suppresses the error message for a non-existent or inaccessible file (but not the return code). There is a new option -q that suppresses the output of matching lines, which was what pcregrep was previously doing.
- (p) Added --include and --exclude options to specify files for inclusion and exclusion when recursing.

11. The Makefile was not using the Autoconf-supported LDFLAGS macro. Hopefully, it now does.
12. Missing cast in `pcre_study()`.
13. Added an "uninstall" target to the makefile.
14. Replaced "extern" in the function prototypes in `Makefile.in` with "PCRE_DATA_SCOPE", which defaults to 'extern' or 'extern "C"' in world, but is set differently for Windows.
15. Added a second compiling function called `pcre_compile2()`. The only difference is that it has an extra argument, which is a pointer to an integer error code. When there is a compile-time failure, this integer is non-zero, in addition to the error test pointer being set to point to the error message. The new argument may be NULL if no error number is returned (but then you may as well call `pcre_compile()`, which is now just a wrapper). This facility is provided because some applications need a numeric error indication, but it has also enabled me to tidy up how compile-time errors are handled in the POSIX wrapper.
16. Added `VPATH=.libs` to the makefile; this should help when building in a prefix path and installing with another. (Or so I'm told by some who knows more about this stuff than I do.)
17. Added a new option, `REG_DOTALL`, to the POSIX function `regcomp()`. It passes `PCRE_DOTALL` to the `pcre_compile()` function, making the "." match everything, including newlines. This is not POSIX-compatible, but somebody wanted the feature. From `pcretest` it can be activated by both the `P` and the `s` flags.
18. `AC_PROG_LIBTOOL` appeared twice in `Makefile.in`. Removed one.
19. `libpcre.pc` was being incorrectly installed as executable.
20. A couple of places in `pcretest` check for end-of-line by looking for '\n'; it now also looks for '\r' so that it will work unmodified on Windows.
21. Added Google's contributed C++ wrapper to the distribution.
22. Added some untidy missing memory free() calls in `pcretest`, to keep Electric Fence happy when testing.

Version 5.0 13-Sep-04

1. Internal change: literal characters are no longer packed up into

containing multiple characters in a single byte-string. Each character is now matched using a separate opcode. However, there may be more than one byte in the character in UTF-8 mode.

2. The `pcre_callout_block` structure has two new fields: `pattern_pos` and `next_item_length`. These contain the offset in the pattern to the start of the item, and its length, respectively.
3. The `PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT` option for `pcre_compile()` requests the automatic insertion of callouts before each pattern item. Added the `/C` option to `pcrtest` to make use of this.

4. On the advice of a Windows user, the lines

```
#if defined(_WIN32) || defined(WIN32)
    _setmode( _fileno( stdout ), 0x8000 );
#endif /* defined(_WIN32) || defined(WIN32) */
```

have been added to the source of `pcrtest`. This apparently does some magic in relation to line terminators.

5. Changed "r" and "w" in the calls to `fopen()` in `pcrtest` to "rb" and "wb" for the benefit of those environments where the "b" makes a difference.
6. The `icc` compiler has the same options as `gcc`, but "configure" does not know about it. I have put a hack into `configure.in` that adds support for `icc` to set `GCC=yes` if `CC=icc`. This seems to end up at a point in the generated `configure` script that is early enough to affect the compiler options, which is what is needed, but I have no means of knowing whether it really works. (The user who reported this had patched the generated `configure` script, which of course I cannot do.)

LATER: After change 22 below (new `libtool` files), the `configure` script seems to know about `icc` (and also `ecc`). Therefore, I have commented out this hack in `configure.in`.

7. Added support for `pkg-config` (2 patches were sent in).
8. Negated POSIX character classes that used a combination of internal and external character classes were completely broken. These were `[[:^alpha:]]`, `[[:^alnum:]]`, and `[[:^ascii]]`. Typically, they would match almost any characters. POSIX classes were not broken in this way.
9. Matching the pattern `"\b.*?"` against `"ab cd"`, starting at offset 1 to find the match, as PCRE was deluded into thinking that the match must start at the start point or following a newline. The same bug applies to patterns with negative forward assertions or any backward assertions preceding `".*"` at the start, unless the pattern required a fixed character. This was a failing pattern: `"(?!.bcd).*"`. The bug is

10. In UTF-8 mode, when moving forwards in the subject after a failure starting at the last subject character, bytes beyond the end of string were read.
11. Renamed the variable "class" as "classbits" to make life easier users. (Previously there was a macro definition, but it apparent enough.)
12. Added the new field "tables" to the extra data so that tables can be selected at exec time, or the internal tables can be re-selected. This is a compiled regex to be saved and re-used at a later time by a debugger program that might have everything at different addresses.
13. Modified the pcre-config script so that, when run on Solaris, it uses the -R library as well as a -L library.
14. The debugging options of pcretest (-d on the command line or D on the command pattern) showed incorrect output for anything following an extension that contained multibyte characters and which was followed by a space.
15. Added optional support for general category Unicode character properties via the \p, \P, and \X escapes. Unicode property support implies character class support. It adds about 90K to the size of the library. The meanings of the inbuilt class escapes such as \d and \s have NOT been changed.
16. Updated pcredemo.c to include calls to free() to release the memory of the compiled pattern.
17. The generated file chartables.c was being created in the source directory instead of in the building directory. This caused the build to fail if the source directory was different from the building directory, and the source directory was read-only.
18. Added some sample Win commands from Mark Tetrode into the NON-UNIX file. No doubt somebody will tell me if they don't make sense... Dan Mooney's comments about building on OpenVMS.
19. Added support for partial matching via the PCRE_PARTIAL option for pcre_exec() and the \P data escape in pcretest.
20. Extended pcretest with 3 new pattern features:
 - (i) A pattern option of the form ">rest-of-line" causes pcretest to write the compiled pattern to the file whose name is "rest-of-line". This is a straight binary dump of the data, with the saved character tables forced to be NULL. The study data, if any, is also written too. After writing, pcretest reads a new pattern.
 - (ii) If, instead of a pattern, "<rest-of-line" is given, pcretest reads the compiled pattern from the given file. There must not be any other files in the directory.

occurrences of "<" in the file name (pretty unlikely); if pcretest will instead treat the initial "<" as a pattern d After reading in the pattern, pcretest goes on to read dat usual.

(iii) The F pattern option causes pcretest to flip the bytes in and 16-bit fields in a compiled pattern, to simulate a pat was compiled on a host of opposite endianness.

21. The pcre_exec() function can now cope with patterns that were co hosts of opposite endianness, with this restriction:

As for any compiled expression that is saved and used later, t pointer field cannot be preserved; the extra_data field in the to pcre_exec() should be used to pass in a tables address if a other than the default internal tables were used at compile ti

22. Calling pcre_exec() with a negative value of the "ovecsize" para now diagnosed as an error. Previously, most of the time, a negat would have been treated as zero, but if in addition "ovector" wa NULL, a crash could occur.

23. Updated the files ltmain.sh, config.sub, config.guess, and acloc new versions from the libtool 1.5 distribution (the last one is a file called libtool.m4). This seems to have fixed the need to "configure" to support Darwin 1.3 (which I used to do). However, had to patch ltmain.sh to ensure that \${SED} is set (it isn't on workstation).

24. Changed the PCRE licence to be the more standard "BSD" licence.

Version 4.5 01-Dec-03

1. There has been some re-arrangement of the code for the match() f that it can be compiled in a version that does not call itself r Instead, it keeps those local variables that need separate insta each "recursion" in a frame on the heap, and gets/frees frames w needs to "recurse". Keeping track of where control must go is do of setjmp/longjmp. The whole thing is implemented by a set of ma hide most of the details from the main code, and operates only i NO_RECURSE is defined while compiling pcre.c. If PCRE is built u "configure" mechanism, "--disable-stack-for-recursion" turns on operating.

To make it easier for callers to provide specially tailored get/ functions for this usage, two new functions, pcre_stack_malloc, pcre_stack_free, are used. They are always called in strict stac and the size of block requested is always the same.

The `PCRE_CONFIG_STACKRECURSE` info parameter can be used to find out if PCRE has been compiled to use the stack or the heap for recursion. The `-C` option of `pcretest` uses this to show which version is compiled.

A new data escape `\S`, is added to `pcretest`; it causes the amount of memory obtained and freed by both kinds of `malloc/free` at match time to be printed to the output.

2. Changed the locale test to use `"fr_FR"` instead of `"fr"` because that's what's available on my current Linux desktop machine.
3. When matching a UTF-8 string, the test for a valid string at the start of the string has been extended. If `start_offset` is not zero, PCRE now checks that the character at that offset is a byte that is the start of a UTF-8 character. If not, it returns `PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8_OFFSET` (-11). Note: the whole string is still checked for validity. This is necessary because there may be backward assertions in the pattern. When matching the same subject several times, it may save resources by returning `PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK` on all but the first call if the string is long.
4. The code for checking the validity of UTF-8 strings has been tightened to reject (a) strings containing `0xfe` or `0xff` bytes and (b) strings containing "overlong sequences".
5. Fixed a bug (appearing twice) that I could not find any way of escaping. I had written `"if ((digitab[*p++] && chtab_digit) == 0)"` where `digitab` should have been `"&"`, but it just so happened that all the cases that were through by mistake were picked up later in the function.
6. I had used a variable called `"isblank"` - this is a C99 function, and some compilers warn. To avoid this, I renamed it (as `"blankc1"`).
7. Cosmetic: (a) only output another newline at the end of `pcretest` prompting; (b) run `"./pcretest /dev/null"` at the start of the test so the version is shown; (c) stop `"make test"` echoing `"./RunTest"`.
8. Added patches from David Burgess to enable PCRE to run on EBCDIC systems.
9. The prototype for `memmove()` for systems that don't have it was `void memmove(void *, const void *, rsize_t, rsize_t)`, but the inclusion of the header that defines `size_t` was moved after the `#includes` for the C headers earlier to avoid this.
10. Added some adjustments to the code to make it easier to compile on special systems:
 - (a) Some `"const"` qualifiers were missing.
 - (b) Added the macro `EXPORT` before all exported functions; by default `EXPORT` is defined to be empty.
 - (c) Changed the `dftables` auxiliary program (that builds `chartables`) so that it reads its output file name as an argument instead of a hard-coded name.

to the standard output and assuming this can be redirected

11. In UTF-8 mode, if a recursive reference (e.g. (?1)) followed a c class containing characters with values greater than 255, PCRE c went into a loop.
12. A recursive reference to a subpattern that was within another subpattern that had a minimum quantifier of zero caused PCRE to crash. For (x(y(?2))z)? provoked this bug with a subject that got as far as recursion. If the recursively-called subpattern itself had a zero quantifier that was OK.
13. In pcretest, the buffer for reading a data line was set at 30K, the buffer into which it was copied (for escape processing) was still 1024, so long lines caused crashes.
14. A pattern such as /[ab]{1,3}+/ failed to compile, giving the error "internal error: code overflow...". This applied to any character class that was followed by a possessive quantifier.
15. Modified the Makefile to add libpcre.la as a prerequisite for libpcreposix.la because I was told this is needed for a parallel build.
16. If a pattern that contained .* following optional items at the end was studied, the wrong optimizing data was generated, leading to match errors. For example, studying /[ab]*.*c/ concluded, erroneously, that the matching string must start with a or b or c. The correct conclusion is that a match can start with any character.

Version 4.4 13-Aug-03

1. In UTF-8 mode, a character class containing characters with values greater than 127 and 255 was not handled correctly if the compiled pattern was used. In fixing this, I have also improved the studying algorithm for character classes (slightly).
2. Three internal functions had redundant arguments passed to them. This might give a very teeny performance improvement.
3. Documentation bug: the value of the capture_top field in a callout is more than the number of the highest numbered captured substring.
4. The Makefile linked pcretest and pcregrep with -lpcre, which could result in incorrectly linking with a previously installed version. They should be explicitly linked with libpcre.la.
5. configure.in no longer needs to recognize Cygwin specially.

6. A problem in `pcre.in` for Windows platforms is fixed.
7. If a pattern was successfully studied, and the `-d` (or `/D`) flag was used with `pcretest`, it used to include the size of the study block as part of the output. Unfortunately, the structure contains a field that has a different size on different hardware architectures. This meant that the test showed this size failed. As the block is currently always of a fixed size, this information isn't actually particularly useful in `pcretest`. I have just removed it.
8. Three pre-processor statements accidentally did not start in column 1. Sadly, there are *still* compilers around that complain, even though standard C has not required this for well over a decade. Sigh.
9. In `pcretest`, the code for checking callouts passed the address of the `callout_data` field, which is a `void *` field. However, some picky compilers complained about the casts involved for this on 64-bit systems. `pcretest` passes the address of the small integer instead, which got rid of the warnings.
10. By default, when in UTF-8 mode, PCRE now checks for valid UTF-8 characters both at compile and run time, and gives an error if an invalid UTF-8 character is found. There is an option for disabling this check in cases where the input string is known to be correct and/or the maximum performance is required.
11. In response to a bug report, I changed one line in `Makefile.in` for Windows to


```

      -Wl,--out-implib,.libs/lib@WIN_PREFIX@pcreposix.dll.a \
to
      -Wl,--out-implib,.libs/@WIN_PREFIX@libpcreposix.dll.a \

```

 to look similar to other lines, but I have no way of telling whether this is the right thing to do, as I do not use Windows. No doubt I'll find out if it's wrong...

Version 4.3 21-May-03

-
1. Two instances of `@WIN_PREFIX@` omitted from the Windows targets in `Makefile`.
 2. Some refactoring to improve the quality of the code:
 - (i) The `utf8_table...` variables are now declared `"const"`.
 - (ii) The code for `\cx`, which used the "case flipping" table to convert lower case letters to upper case, now just subtracts 32. This is ASCII-specific but the whole concept of `\cx` is ASCII-specific, so it seems

reasonable.

- (iii) PCRE was using its character types table to recognize decimal hexadecimal digits in the pattern. This is silly, because it only 0-9, a-f, and A-F, but the character types table is locale specific, which means strange things might happen. A private table is now used for this - though it costs 256 bytes, a table is much faster than multiple explicit tests. Of course, the standard character types table is still used for matching digits in strings against `\d`.
 - (iv) Strictly, the identifier `ESC_t` is reserved by POSIX (all identifiers ending in `_t` are). So I've renamed it as `ESC_tee`.
3. The first argument for `regexexec()` in the POSIX wrapper should have been defined as `"const"`.
 4. Changed `pcrtest` to use `malloc()` for its buffers so that they can be Electric Fenced for debugging.
 5. There were several places in the code where, in UTF-8 mode, PCRE would read one or more bytes before the start of the subject string. This had no effect on PCRE's behaviour, but in some circumstances it could provoke a segmentation fault.
 6. A lookbehind at the start of a pattern in UTF-8 mode could also cause PCRE to try to read one or more bytes before the start of the subject string.
 7. A lookbehind in a pattern matched in non-UTF-8 mode on a PCRE compiled with UTF-8 support could misbehave in various ways if the subject string contained bytes with the 0x80 bit set and the 0x40 bit unset in a certain area. (PCRE was not checking for the UTF-8 mode flag, and trying to go back over UTF-8 characters.)

Version 4.2 14-Apr-03

1. Typo `"#if SUPPORT_UTF8"` instead of `"#ifdef SUPPORT_UTF8"` fixed.
2. Changes to the building process, supplied by Ronald Landheer-Cies:
 - [ON_WINDOWS]: new variable, `"#"` on non-Windows platforms
 - [NOT_ON_WINDOWS]: new variable, `"#"` on Windows platforms
 - [WIN_PREFIX]: new variable, `"cyg"` for Cygwin
 - * `Makefile.in`: use `autoconf` substitution for `OBJEXT`, `EXEEXT`, `BU` and `BUILD_EXEEXT`Note: automatic setting of the `BUILD` variables is not yet working. I have set `CPPFLAGS` and `BUILD_CPPFLAGS` (but don't use yet) - should be set at compile-time but not at link-time
 - [LINK]: use for linking executables only

make different versions for Windows and non-Windows
[LINKLIB]: new variable, copy of UNIX-style LINK, used for link
libraries
[LINK_FOR_BUILD]: new variable
[OBJEXT]: use throughout
[EXEEXT]: use throughout
<winshared>: new target
<wininstall>: new target
<dftables.o>: use native compiler
<dftables>: use native linker
<install>: handle Windows platform correctly
<clean>: ditto
<check>: ditto
copy DLL to top builddir before testing

As part of these changes, -no-undefined was removed again. This w
to give trouble on HP-UX 11.0, so getting rid of it seems like a
in any case.

3. Some tidies to get rid of compiler warnings:

- . In the match_data structure, match_limit was an unsigned long i
match_call_count was an int. I've made them both unsigned long
- . In pcretest the fact that a const uschar * doesn't automaticall
a void * provoked a warning.
- . Turning on some more compiler warnings threw up some "shadow" v
and a few more missing casts.

4. If PCRE was compiled with UTF-8 support, but called without the P
option, a class that contained a single character with a value be
and 255 (e.g. /[\xFF]/) caused PCRE to crash.

5. If PCRE was compiled with UTF-8 support, but called without the P
option, a class that contained several characters, but with at le
whose value was between 128 and 255 caused PCRE to crash.

Version 4.1 12-Mar-03

1. Compiling with gcc -pedantic found a couple of places where casts
needed, and a string in dftables.c that was longer than standard com
required to support.

2. Compiling with Sun's compiler found a few more places where the c
be tidied up in order to avoid warnings.

3. The variables for cross-compiling were called HOST_CC and HOST_CF

first of these names is deprecated in the latest Autoconf in favour of CC_FOR_BUILD, because "host" is typically used to mean the system on which compiled code will be run. I can't find a reference for HOST_CFLAGS, so in analogy I have changed it to CFLAGS_FOR_BUILD.

4. Added -no-undefined to the linking command in the Makefile, because it is apparently helpful for Windows. To make it work, also added "-L. -lpcre" to the linking step for the pcreposix library.

5. PCRE was failing to diagnose the case of two named groups with the same name.

6. A problem with one of PCRE's optimizations was discovered. PCRE requires a literal character that is needed in the subject for a match, and scans the subject to ensure that it is present before embarking on the full matching process. This saves time in cases of nested unlimited repeats that are never going to match (Problem: the scan can take a lot of time if the subject is very long, e.g. megabytes), thus penalizing straightforward matches. It is now done only if the amount of subject to be scanned is less than 1000 bytes.

7. A lesser problem with the same optimization is that it was recording the first character of an anchored pattern as "needed", thus provoking a scan right along the subject, even when the first match of the pattern was going to fail. The "needed" character is now not set for anchored patterns, unless it follows something in the pattern that is of non-fixed length. Thus, PCRE fulfils its original purpose of finding quick non-matches in cases of nested unlimited repeats, but isn't used for simple anchored patterns such as `^abc`.

Version 4.0 17-Feb-03

1. If a comment in an extended regex that started immediately after the opening slash extended to the end of string, PCRE compiled incorrect data. This caused all kinds of weird effects. Example: `/#/` was bad; `/()#/` was bad; `/a#` was bad.

2. Moved to autoconf 2.53 and libtool 1.4.2.

3. Perl 5.8 no longer needs "use utf8" for doing UTF-8 things. Consequently the special perltest8 script is no longer needed - all the tests can now be run from a single perltest script.

4. From 5.004, Perl has not included the VT character (0x0b) in the character class `[\s]`. It has now been removed in PCRE. This means it isn't recognized as whitespace in `/x` regexes too, which is the same as Perl. Note that the character class `[:space:]` *does* include VT, thereby creating a mess.

5. Added the class `[:blank:]` (a GNU extension from Perl 5.8) to match space and tab.

6. Perl 5.005 was a long time ago. It's time to amalgamate the tests its new features into the main test script, reducing the number of s

7. Perl 5.8 has changed the meaning of patterns like `/a(?i)b/`. Earlier were backward compatible, and made the `(?i)` apply to the whole pattern. Now it behaves more logically, and applies the option only to what follows. PCRE has been changed to follow suit. However, finds options settings right at the start of the pattern, it extracts the global options, as before. Thus, they show up in the info data.

8. Added support for the `\Q...\E` escape sequence. Characters in between are treated as literals. This is slightly different from Perl in that `$` is also handled as literals inside the quotes. In Perl, they will cause interpolation. Note the following examples:

Pattern	PCRE matches	Perl matches
<code>\Qabc\$xyz\E</code>	<code>abc\$xyz</code>	abc followed by the content
<code>\Qabc\ \$xyz\E</code>	<code>abc\ \$xyz</code>	abc\ \$xyz
<code>\Qabc\E\ \$\Qxyz\E</code>	<code>abc\$xyz</code>	abc\$xyz

For compatibility with Perl, `\Q...\E` sequences are recognized inside classes as well as outside them.

9. Re-organized 3 code statements in `pcretest` to avoid "overflow in floating-point constant arithmetic" warnings from a Microsoft compiler (`size_t`) cast to one statement in `pcretest` and one in `pcreposix` to avoid signed/unsigned warnings.

10. SunOS4 doesn't have `strtoul()`. This was used only for unpicking an option for `pcretest`, so I've replaced it by a simple function that does that job.

11. `pcregrep` was ending with code 0 instead of 2 for the commands `"pcregrep -"`.

12. Added "possessive quantifiers" `?+`, `*+`, `++`, and `{,}+` which come from the Java package. This provides some syntactic sugar for simple cases of documentation calls "once-only subpatterns". A pattern such as `x*+ i` is as `(?>x*)`. In other words, if what is inside `(?>...)` is just a single item, you can use this simplified notation. Note that only makes sense for greedy quantifiers. Consequently, the use of the possessive quantifiers is greedy, whatever the setting of the `PCRE_UNGREEDY` option.

13. A change of greediness default within a pattern was not taking effect the current level for patterns like `/(b+(?U)a+)/`. It did apply to patterns that followed. Patterns like `/b+(?U)a+/` worked because they were abstracted outside.

14. PCRE now supports the `\G` assertion. It is true when the current

position is at the start point of the match. This differs from `\A` when starting offset is non-zero. Used with the `/g` option of `pregtest` (or `code`), it works in the same way as it does for Perl's `/g` option. If alternatives of a regex begin with `\G`, the expression is anchored to match position, and the "anchored" flag is set in the compiled expression.

15. Some bugs concerning the handling of certain option changes with have been fixed. These applied to options other than `(?ims)`. For example `"a(?x: b c)d"` did not match `"XabcdY"` but did match `"Xa b c dY"`. It been the other way round. Some of this was related to change 7 above.

16. PCRE now gives errors for `/[.x.]` and `/[=x=]` as unsupported POSIX features, as Perl does. Previously, PCRE gave the warnings only for `/[.x.]` and `/[[:alpha:]]`. PCRE now also gives an error for `/[:name:]` because it only supports POSIX classes only within a class (e.g. `/[[:alpha:]]`).

17. Added support for Perl's `\C` escape. This matches one byte, even in multi-byte mode. Unlike `."`, it always matches newline, whatever the setting of `PCRE_DOTALL`. However, PCRE does not permit `\C` to appear in lookbehind assertions. Perl allows it, but it doesn't (in general) work because it doesn't calculate the length of the lookbehind. At least, that's the case for Perl 5.8.0 - I've been told they are going to document that it doesn't work in the future.

18. Added an error diagnosis for escapes that PCRE does not support: `\L`, `\l`, `\N`, `\P`, `\p`, `\U`, `\u`, and `\X`.

19. Although correctly diagnosing a missing `']` in a character class reading past the end of the pattern in cases such as `/[abcd/`.

20. PCRE was getting more memory than necessary for patterns with `cl` that contained both POSIX named classes and other characters, e.g. `/[[:sp]]`.

21. Added some code, conditional on `#ifdef VPCOMPAT`, to make life easier when compiling PCRE for use with Virtual Pascal.

22. Small fix to the Makefile to make it work properly if the build directory is outside the source tree.

23. Added a new extension: a condition to go with recursion. If a code subpattern starts with `(?R)` the "true" branch is used if recursion happened, whereas the "false" branch is used only at the top level.

24. When there was a very long string of literal characters (over 255 without UTF support, over 250 bytes with UTF support), the computation of the memory required could be incorrect, leading to segfaults or strange effects.

25. PCRE was incorrectly assuming anchoring (either to start of subject or start of line for a non-DOTALL pattern) when a pattern started with

there was a subsequent back reference to those brackets. This meant example, `/(.*)\d+\1/` failed to match "abc123bc". Unfortunately, it is possible to check for precisely this case. All we can do is abandon optimization if `.*` occurs inside capturing brackets when there are a references whatsoever. (See below for a better fix that came later.)

26. The handling of the optimization for finding the first character non-anchored pattern, and for finding a character that is required to match were failing in some cases. This didn't break the matching; it failed to optimize when it could. The way this is done has been re-

27. Fixed typo in error message for invalid `(?R` item (it said `"(?p"`)

28. Added a new feature that provides some of the functionality that provides with `(?{...})`. The facility is termed a "callout". The way in PCRE is for the caller to provide an optional function, by setting `pcre_callout` to its entry point. Like `pcre_malloc` and `pcre_free`, this is a global variable. By default it is unset, which disables all calling the function called, the regex must include `(?C)` at appropriate point is, in fact, equivalent to `(?C0)`, and any number `<= 255` may be given. This provides a means of identifying different callout points. When the engine reaches such a point in the regex, if `pcre_callout` has been set, the function is called. It is provided with data in a structure called `pcre_callout_block`, which is defined in `pcre.h`. If the function returns zero, matching continues; if it returns a non-zero value, the match at the point fails. However, backtracking will occur if possible. [This was added later and other features added - see item 49 below.]

29. `pcretest` is upgraded to test the callout functionality. It provides a callout function that displays information. By default, it shows the match and the current position in the text. There are some new options to vary what happens:

<code>\C+</code>	in addition, show current contents of captured substrings
<code>\C-</code>	do not supply a callout function
<code>\C!n</code>	return 1 when callout number n is reached
<code>\C!n!m</code>	return 1 when callout number n is reached for the mth capture

30. If `pcregrep` was called with the `-l` option and just a single file output `"<stdin>"` if a match was found, instead of the file name.

31. Improve the efficiency of the POSIX API to PCRE. If the number of capture slots is less than `POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD`, use a block on the stack for `pcre_exec()`. This saves a `malloc/free` per call. The default value of `POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD` is 10; it can be changed by `--with-posix-malloc-threshold=N` when configuring.

32. The default maximum size of a compiled pattern is 64K. There have been a few cases of people hitting this limit. The code now uses macros for the storing of links as offsets within the compiled pattern. It defaults to `PCRE_MAX_LINK_SIZE`.

links, but this can be changed to 3 or 4 bytes by `--with-link-size w` configuring. Tests 2 and 5 work only with 2-byte links because they debugging information about compiled patterns.

33. Internal code re-arrangements:

- (a) Moved the debugging function for printing out a compiled regex i its own source file (`printint.c`) and used `#include` to pull it in `pcretest.c` and, when `DEBUG` is defined, into `pcre.c`, instead of h separate copies.
- (b) Defined the list of op-code names for debugging as a macro in `internal.h` so that it is next to the definition of the opcodes.
- (c) Defined a table of op-code lengths for simpler skipping along co code. This is again a macro in `internal.h` so that it is next to definition of the opcodes.

34. Added support for recursive calls to individual subpatterns, also lines of Robin Houston's patch (but implemented somewhat differently

35. Further mods to the Makefile to help Win32. Also, added code to allow it to read and process whole directories in Win32. This code w contributed by Lionel Fourquaux; it has not been tested by me.

36. Added support for named subpatterns. The Python syntax `(?P<name>` used to name a group. Names consist of alphanumeric and underscores be unique. Back references use the syntax `(?P=name)` and recursive ca `(?P>name)` which is a PCRE extension to the Python extension. Groups numbers. The function `pcre_fullinfo()` can be used after compilation a name/number map. There are three relevant calls:

<code>PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE</code>	yields the size of each entry in th
<code>PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT</code>	yields the number of entries
<code>PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE</code>	yields a pointer to the map.

The map is a vector of fixed-size entries. The size of each entry de the length of the longest name used. The first two bytes of each ent group number, most significant byte first. There follows the corresp name, zero terminated. The names are in alphabetical order.

37. Make the maximum literal string in the compiled code 250 for the case instead of 255. Making it the same both with and without UTF-8 means that the same test output works with both.

38. There was a case of `malloc(0)` in the POSIX testing code in `pcret` calling `malloc()` with a zero argument.

39. Change 25 above had to resort to a heavy-handed test for the `.*` optimization. I've improved things by keeping a bitmap of backrefere

numbers 1-31 so that if .* occurs inside capturing brackets that are fact referenced, the optimization can be applied. It is unlikely the relevant occurrence of .* (i.e. one which might indicate anchoring of the match to follow \n) will appear inside brackets with a number greater than 31, but if it does, any back reference > 31 suppresses the optimization.

40. Added a new compile-time option PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE. This has the effect of disabling numbered capturing parentheses. Any opening parenthesis not followed by ? behaves as if it were followed by ?: but named parentheses can still be used for capturing (and they will acquire numbers in the usual way).

41. Redesigned the return codes from the match() function into yes/no codes so that errors can be passed back from deep inside the nested calls. A failure while inside a recursive subpattern call now causes the PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY return instead of quietly going wrong.

42. It is now possible to set a limit on the number of times the match function is called in a call to pcre_exec(). This facility makes it possible to limit the amount of recursion and backtracking, though not in a direct or obvious way, because the match() function is used in a number of different circumstances. The count starts from zero for each position in the subject string (for non-anchored patterns). The default limit is, for compatibility with other PCRE functions, a large number, namely 10 000 000. You can change this in two ways:

- (a) When configuring PCRE before making, you can use --with-match-limit= to set a default value for the compiled library.
- (b) For each call to pcre_exec(), you can pass a pcre_extra block in which a different value is set. See 45 below.

If the limit is exceeded, pcre_exec() returns PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT.

43. Added a new function pcre_config(int, void *) to enable run-time configuration of things that can be changed at compile time. The first argument specifies what is wanted and the second points to where the information is to be stored. The current list of available information is:

PCRE_CONFIG_UTF8

The output is an integer that is set to one if UTF-8 support is available, otherwise it is set to zero.

PCRE_CONFIG_NEWLINE

The output is an integer that is set to the value of the code that indicates the newline. It is either LF (10) or CR (13).

PCRE_CONFIG_LINK_SIZE

The output is an integer that contains the number of bytes used for linkage in compiled expressions. The value is 2, 3, or 4. See item 3

PCRE_CONFIG_POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD

The output is an integer that contains the threshold above which the interface uses malloc() for output vectors. See item 31 above.

PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT

The output is an unsigned integer that contains the default limit of of match() calls in a pcre_exec() execution. See 42 above.

44. pcretest has been upgraded by the addition of the -C option. This to extract all the available output from the new pcre_config() function output it. The program then exits immediately.

45. A need has arisen to pass over additional data with calls to pcre_exec() in order to support additional features. One way would have been to define pcre_exec2() (for example) with extra arguments, but this would not be extensible, and would also have required all calls to the original pcre_exec() to be mapped to the new one. Instead, I have chosen to extend the mechanism used for passing in "extra" data from pcre_study().

The pcre_extra structure is now exposed and defined in pcre.h. It contains the following fields:

flags	a bitmap indicating which of the following fields are set
study_data	opaque data from pcre_study()
match_limit	a way of specifying a limit on match() calls for a subsequent call to pcre_exec()
callout_data	data for callouts (see 49 below)

The flag bits are also defined in pcre.h, and are

PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA
PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT
PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA

The pcre_study() function now returns one of these new pcre_extra blocks. The actual study data pointed to by the study_data field, and the PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA flag set. This can be passed directly to pcre_exec() before. That is, this change is entirely upwards-compatible and requires no change to existing code.

If you want to pass in additional data to pcre_exec(), you can either pass in a pcre_extra block provided by pcre_study(), or create your own pcre_extra block.

46. pcretest has been extended to test the PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT feature.

data string contains the escape sequence `\M`, `pcretest` calls `pcre_exec` times with different match limits, until it finds the minimum value `pcre_exec()` to complete. The value is then output. This can be instructive for most simple matches the number is quite small, but for pathological cases it gets very large very quickly.

47. There's a new option for `pcre_fullinfo()` called `PCRE_INFO_STUDYSIZE` which returns the size of the data block pointed to by the `study_data` field in the `pcre_extra` block, that is, the value that was passed as the argument to `pcre_malloc()` when PCRE was getting memory in which to place the information created by `pcre_study()`. The fourth argument should point to a `size_t` variable. `pcretest` has been extended so that this information is shown after a `pcre_study()` call when information about the compiled regex is being

48. Cosmetic change to Makefile: there's no need to have `/` after `$(D)` because what follows is always an absolute path. (Later: it turns out to be more than cosmetic for MinGW, because it doesn't like empty path components.)

49. Some changes have been made to the callout feature (see 28 above)

(i) A callout function now has three choices for what it returns:

```
0 => success, carry on matching
> 0 => failure at this point, but backtrack if possible
< 0 => serious error, return this value from pcre_exec()
```

Negative values should normally be chosen from the set of `PCRE_ERROR_` values. In particular, returning `PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH` forces a "match failed" error. The error number `PCRE_ERROR_CALLOUT` is reserved for use by callout functions. It will never be used by PCRE itself.

(ii) The `pcre_extra` structure (see 45 above) has a `void *` field called `callout_data`, with corresponding flag bit `PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA`. The `pcre_callout_block` structure has a field of the same name. The fields passed in the `pcre_extra` structure are passed to the function in the corresponding field in the callout block. This makes it easier to use the same callout-containing regex from multiple tests. In `pcretest`, the `pcretest` program has a new data escape

```
\C*n      pass the number n (may be negative) as callout_data
```

If the callout function in `pcretest` receives a non-zero value for `callout_data`, it returns that value.

50. Makefile wasn't handling `CFLAGS` properly when compiling `dftables` there were some redundant `$(CFLAGS)` in commands that are now specified as `$(LINK)`, which already includes `$(CFLAGS)`.

51. Extensions to UTF-8 support are listed below. These all apply wh

has been compiled with UTF-8 support *and* `pcre_compile()` has been compiled with the `PCRE_UTF8` flag. Patterns that are compiled without that flag use one-byte characters throughout. Note that case-insensitive matching is limited only to characters whose values are less than 256. PCRE doesn't support the notion of cases for higher-valued characters.

- (i) A character class whose characters are all within 0-255 is handled with a bit map, and the map is inverted for negative classes. Previously a character > 255 always failed to match such a class; however it now matches if the class was a negative one (e.g. `[^ab]`). This has been fixed.
- (ii) A negated character class with a single character < 255 is coded as "not this character" (`OP_NOT`). This wasn't working properly when the character was multibyte, either singly or repeated.
- (iii) Repeats of multibyte characters are now handled correctly in UTF-8 mode, for example: `\x{100}{2,3}`.
- (iv) The character escapes `\b`, `\B`, `\d`, `\D`, `\s`, `\S`, `\w`, and `\W` (either singly or repeated) now correctly test multibyte characters. However, PCRE doesn't recognize any characters with values greater than 255. Such characters always match `\d` and `\w`, and never match `\D`, `\S`, or `\W`.
- (v) Classes may now contain characters and character ranges with values greater than 255. For example: `[ab\x{100}-\x{400}]`.
- (vi) `pcregrep` now has a `--utf-8` option (synonym `-u`) which makes it run PCRE in UTF-8 mode.

52. The info request value `PCRE_INFO_FIRSTCHAR` has been renamed `PCRE_INFO_FIRSTBYTE` because it is a byte value. However, the old name is retained for backwards compatibility. (Note that `LASTLITERAL` is also a byte value.)

53. The single man page has become too large. I have therefore split it into a number of separate man pages. These also give rise to individual HTML pages. These are now put in a separate directory, and there is an `index.htm` which lists them all. Some hyperlinking between the pages has been installed.

54. Added convenience functions for handling named capturing parentheses.

55. Unknown escapes inside character classes (e.g. `[\M]`) and escapes outside character classes (e.g. `[\C]`) are literals in Perl. This is true in PCRE, except when the `PCRE_EXTENDED` option is set, in which case they are faulted.

56. Introduced `HOST_CC` and `HOST_CFLAGS` which can be set in the environment when calling `configure`. These values are used when compiling the `dftables` program which is run to generate the source of the default character tables.

default to the values of CC and CFLAGS. If you are cross-compiling P you will need to set these values.

57. Updated the building process for Windows DLL, as provided by Fre

Version 3.9 02-Jan-02

1. A bit of extraneous text had somehow crept into the pcregrep docu
2. If --disable-static was given, the building process failed when t build pcretest and pcregrep. (For some reason it was using libtool t them, which is not right, as they aren't part of the library.)

Version 3.8 18-Dec-01

1. The experimental UTF-8 code was completely screwed up. It was pac bytes in the wrong order. How dumb can you get?

Version 3.7 29-Oct-01

1. In updating pcretest to check change 1 of version 3.6, I screwed This caused pcretest, when used on the test data, to segfault. Unfor this didn't happen under Solaris 8, where I normally test things.
2. The Makefile had to be changed to make it work on BSD systems, wh doesn't seem to recognize that ./xxx and xxx are the same file. (Thi isn't in ChangeLog distributed with 3.7 because I forgot when I hast this fix an hour or so after the initial 3.7 release.)

Version 3.6 23-Oct-01

1. Crashed with /(sens|respons)e and \1ibility/ and "sense and sensi offsets passed as NULL with zero offset count.
2. The config.guess and config.sub files had not been updated when I the latest autoconf.

Version 3.5 15-Aug-01

1. Added some missing #if !defined NOPOSIX conditionals in pcretest.

had been forgotten.

2. By using declared but undefined structures, we can avoid using `"v` definitions in `pcre.h` while keeping the internal definitions of the private.

3. The distribution is now built using `autoconf 2.50` and `libtool 1.4` user point of view, this means that both static and shared libraries by default, but this can be individually controlled. More of the work handling this static/shared cases is now inside `libtool` instead of `P` file.

4. The `pcretest` utility is now installed along with `pcregrep` because useful for users (to test regexs) and by doing this, it automatically relinked by `libtool`. The documentation has been turned into a man page there are now `.1`, `.txt`, and `.html` versions in `/doc`.

5. Upgrades to `pcregrep`:

- (i) Added long-form option names like `gnu grep`.
- (ii) Added `--help` to list all options with an explanatory phrase
- (iii) Added `-r`, `--recursive` to recurse into sub-directories.
- (iv) Added `-f`, `--file` to read patterns from a file.

6. `pcre_exec()` was referring to its `"code"` argument before testing the argument for `NULL` (and giving an error if it was `NULL`).

7. Upgraded `Makefile.in` to allow for compiling in a different directory the source directory.

8. Tiny buglet in `pcretest`: when `pcre_fullinfo()` was called to retrieve options bits, the pointer it was passed was to an `int` instead of to long `int`. This mattered only on 64-bit systems.

9. Fixed typo (3.4/1) in `pcre.h` again. Sigh. I had changed `pcre.h` (was generated) instead of `pcre.in`, which is its source. Also made the same in several of the `.c` files.

10. A new release of `gcc` defines `printf()` as a macro, which broke `pc` because it had an `ifdef` in the middle of a string argument for `print` by using separate calls to `printf()`.

11. Added `--enable-newline-is-cr` and `--enable-newline-is-lf` to the `c` script, to force use of `CR` or `LF` instead of `\n` in the source. On non systems, the value can be set in `config.h`.

12. The limit of 200 on non-capturing parentheses is a `_nesting_ limit` absolute limit. Changed the text of the error message to make this clear likewise updated the man page.

13. The limit of 99 on the number of capturing subpatterns has been

The new limit is 65535, which I hope will not be a "real" limit.

Version 3.4 22-Aug-00

1. Fixed typo in pcre.h: unsigned const char * changed to const unsi
2. Diagnose condition (?0) as an error instead of crashing on match

Version 3.3 01-Aug-00

1. If an octal character was given, but the value was greater than \ was not getting masked to the least significant bits, as documented. lead to crashes in some systems.
2. Perl 5.6 (if not earlier versions) accepts classes like [a-\d] an the hyphen as a literal. PCRE used to give an error; it now behaves
3. Added the functions pcre_free_substring() and pcre_free_substring These just pass their arguments on to (pcre_free()), but they are pr because some uses of PCRE bind it to non-C systems that can call its but cannot call free() or pcre_free() directly.
4. Add "make test" as a synonym for "make check". Corrected some com the Makefile.
5. Add \$(DESTDIR)/ in front of all the paths in the "install" target Makefile.
6. Changed the name of pgrep to pcregrep, because Solaris has introd command called pgrep for grepping around the active processes.
7. Added the beginnings of support for UTF-8 character strings.
8. Arranged for the Makefile to pass over the settings of CC, CFLAGS RANLIB to ./ltconfig so that they are used by libtool. I think these the relevant ones. (AR is not passed because ./ltconfig does its own out for the ar command.)

Version 3.2 12-May-00

This is purely a bug fixing release.

1. If the pattern /((Z)+|A)*/ was matched agained ZABCDEFGG it matche of ZA. This was just one example of several cases that could provoke

which was introduced by change 9 of version 2.00. The code for break infinite loops after an iteration that matches an empty string wasn't correctly.

2. The pcretest program was not imitating Perl correctly for the pat when matched against abbab (for example). After matching an empty st wasn't forcing anchoring when setting PCRE_NOTEMPTY for the next att caused it to match further down the string than it should.

3. The code contained an inclusion of sys/types.h. It isn't clear wh was there because it doesn't seem to be needed, and it causes troubl systems, as it is not a Standard C header. It has been removed.

4. Made 4 silly changes to the source to avoid stupid compiler warni were reported on the Macintosh. The changes were from

```
while ((c = *(++ptr)) != 0 && c != '\n');  
to  
while ((c = *(++ptr)) != 0 && c != '\n') ;
```

Totally extraordinary, but if that's what it takes...

5. PCRE is being used in one environment where neither memmove() nor available. Added HAVE_BCOPY and an autoconf test for it; if neither HAVE_MEMMOVE nor HAVE_BCOPY is set, use a built-in emulation functio assumes the way PCRE uses memmove() (always moving upwards).

6. PCRE is being used in one environment where strchr() is not avail was only one use in pcre.c, and writing it out to avoid strchr() pro faster code anyway.

Version 3.1 09-Feb-00

The only change in this release is the fixing of some bugs in Makefi the "install" target:

(1) It was failing to install pcreposix.h.

(2) It was overwriting the pcre.3 man page with the pcreposix.3 man

Version 3.0 01-Feb-00

1. Add support for the /+ modifier to perltest (to output \$` like it pcretest).

2. Add support for the /g modifier to perltest.

3. Fix `pcretest` so that it behaves even more like Perl for `/g` when it matches null strings.
4. Fix `perltest` so that it doesn't do unwanted things when fed an empty pattern. Perl treats empty patterns specially - it reuses the most recent pattern, which is not what we want. Replace `//` by `/(?#)/` in order to have the desired effect.
5. The POSIX interface was broken in that it was just handing over the captured string vector to `pcre_exec()`, but (since release 2.00) PCRE required a bigger vector, with some working space on the end. This means the POSIX wrapper now has to get and free some memory, and copy the captured strings.
6. Added some simple autoconf support, placing the test data and the documentation in separate directories, re-organizing some of the information files, and making it build `pcre-config` (a GNU standard). Added `libtool` support for building PCRE as a shared library, which is now the default.
7. Got rid of the leading zero in the definition of `PCRE_MINOR` because `09` are not valid octal constants. Single digits will be used for minor versions less than 10.
8. Defined `REG_EXTENDED` and `REG_NOSUB` as zero in the POSIX header, so that existing programs that set these in the POSIX interface can use PCRE without modification.
9. Added a new function, `pcre_fullinfo()` with an extensible interface that returns all that `pcre_info()` returns, plus additional data. The `pcre_info()` function is retained for compatibility, but is considered to be obsolete.
10. Added experimental recursion feature (`?R`) to handle one common case that Perl 5.6 will be able to do with (`?p{...}`).
11. Added support for POSIX character classes like `[:alpha:]`, which were not previously supported.

Version 2.08 31-Aug-99

1. When `startoffset` was not zero and the pattern began with `".*"`, `pcretest` was trying to match at the `startoffset` position, but instead was moving to the next newline as if a previous match had failed.
2. `pcretest` was not making use of `PCRE_NOTEMPTY` when repeating for `/g` and could get into a loop if a null string was matched other than at the `startoffset`.

3. Added definitions of PCRE_MAJOR and PCRE_MINOR to pcre.h so the v be distinguished at compile time, and for completeness also added PC
5. Added Paul Sokolovsky's minor changes to make it easy to compile in GnuWin32 environments.

Version 2.07 29-Jul-99

1. The documentation is now supplied in plain text form and HTML as the form of man page sources.
2. C++ compilers don't like assigning (void *) values to other point In particular this affects malloc(). Although there is no problem in C, I've put in casts to keep C++ compilers happy.
3. Typo on pcretest.c; a cast of (unsigned char *) in the POSIX rege should be (const char *).
4. If NOPOSIX is defined, pcretest.c compiles without POSIX support. be useful for non-Unix systems who don't want to bother with the POS However, I haven't made this a standard facility. The documentation mention it, and the Makefile doesn't support it.
5. The Makefile now contains an "install" target, with editable dest the top of the file. The pcretest program is not installed.
6. pgrep -V now gives the PCRE version number and date.
7. Fixed bug: a zero repetition after a literal string (e.g. /abcde{ causing the entire string to be ignored, instead of just the last ch
8. If a pattern like /"([\^\\"]+|\\.)*"/ is applied in the normal way non-matching string, it can take a very, very long time, even for st quite modest length, because of the nested recursion. PCRE now does some of these cases. It does this by remembering the last required l character in the pattern, and pre-searching the subject to ensure it before running the real match. In other words, it applies a heuristi some types of certain failure quickly, and in the above example, if with a string that has no trailing " it gives "no match" very quickl
9. A new runtime option PCRE_NOTEMPTY causes null string matches to other alternatives are tried instead.

Version 2.06 09-Jun-99

1. Change pcretest's output for amount of store used to show just th

space, because the remainder (the data block) varies in size between 64-bit systems.

2. Added an extra argument to `pcre_exec()` to supply an offset in the start matching at. This allows lookbehinds to work when searching for occurrences in a string.

3. Added additional options to `pcretest` for testing multiple occurrences

```
/+  outputs the rest of the string that follows a match
/g   loops for multiple occurrences, using the new startoffset argument
/G   loops for multiple occurrences by passing an incremented position
```

4. PCRE wasn't doing the "first character" optimization for patterns with `\b` or `\B`, though it was doing it for other lookbehind assertions; it wasn't noticing that a match for a pattern such as `/\bxyz/` has to start with the letter 'x'. On long subject strings, this gives a significant speedup.

Version 2.05 21-Apr-99

1. Changed the type of `magic_number` from `int` to `long int` so that it works properly on 16-bit systems.

2. Fixed a bug which caused patterns starting with `.*` not to work correctly when the subject string contained newline characters. PCRE was assuming anchoring for such patterns in all cases, which is not correct because it does not pass a newline unless `PCRE_DOTALL` is set. It now assumes anchoring only if `DOTALL` is set at top level; otherwise it knows that patterns starting with `.` must be retried after every newline in the subject.

Version 2.04 18-Feb-99

1. For parenthesized subpatterns with repeats whose minimum was zero, the computation of the store needed to hold the pattern was incorrect (too small). If such patterns were nested a few deep, this could multiply and become a serious problem.

2. Added `/M` option to `pcretest` to show the memory requirement of a subpattern. Made `-m` a synonym of `-s` (which does this globally) for comparison.

3. Subpatterns of the form `(regex){n,m}` (i.e. limited maximum) were compiled in such a way that the backtracking after subsequent failure was pessimal. Something like `(a){0,3}` was compiled as `(a)?(a)?(a)?` instead of `((a)((a)(a)?))?` with disastrous performance if the maximum was of a

Version 2.03 02-Feb-99

1. Fixed typo and small mistake in man page.
2. Added 4th condition (GPL supersedes if conflict) and created separate LICENCE file containing the conditions.
3. Updated pcretest so that patterns such as /abc\def/ work like the Perl, that is the internal \ allows the delimiter to be included in pattern. Locked out the use of \ as a delimiter. If \ immediately follows the final delimiter, add \ to the end of the pattern (to test the error).
4. Added the convenience functions for extracting substrings after a match. Updated pcretest to make it able to test these functions.

Version 2.02 14-Jan-99

1. Initialized the working variables associated with each extraction so their saving and restoring doesn't refer to uninitialized store.
2. Put dummy code into study.c in order to trick the optimizer of the compiler for OS/2 into generating correct code. Apparently IBM isn't going to fix the problem.
3. Pcretest: the timing code wasn't using LOOPREPEAT for timing exec calls, and wasn't printing the correct value for compiling calls. In the default value of LOOPREPEAT, and the number of significant figures is 10 times.
4. Changed "/bin/rm" in the Makefile to "-rm" so it works on Windows.
5. Renamed "deftables" as "dftables" to get it down to 8 characters, a building problem on Windows NT with a FAT file system.

Version 2.01 21-Oct-98

1. Changed the API for pcre_compile() to allow for the provision of character tables built by pcre_maketables() in the current locale is passed, the default tables are used.

Version 2.00 24-Sep-98

1. Since the (>?) facility is in Perl 5.005, don't require PCRE_EXTRA

it any more.

2. Allow quantification of (?>) groups, and make it work correctly.
3. The first character computation wasn't working for (?>) groups.
4. Correct the implementation of \Z (it is permitted to match on the end of the subject) and add 5.005's \z, which really does match only very end of the subject.
5. Remove the \X "cut" facility; Perl doesn't have it, and (?> is ne
6. Remove the ability to specify CASELESS, MULTILINE, DOTALL, and DOLLAR_END_ONLY at runtime, to make it possible to implement the Per localized options. All options to pcre_study() were also removed.
7. Add other new features from 5.005:

\$(?<=	positive lookahead
\$(?<!	negative lookahead
(?imsx-imsx)	added the unsetting capability such a setting is global if at outer level; local
(?imsx-imsx:)	non-capturing groups with option setting
(?(cond)re|re)	conditional pattern matching

A backreference to itself in a repeated group matches the previous captured string.

8. General tidying up of studying (both automatic and via "study") consequential on the addition of new assertions.
9. As in 5.005, unlimited repeated groups that could match an empty are no longer faulted at compile time. Instead, the loop is forcibly runtime if any iteration does actually match an empty substring.
10. Include the RunTest script in the distribution.
11. Added tests from the Perl 5.005_02 distribution. This showed up discrepancies, some of which were old and were also with respect to have now been fixed.

Version 1.09 28-Apr-98

1. A negated single character class followed by a quantifier with a value of one (e.g. `[^x]{1,6}`) was not compiled correctly. This program crashes, or just wrong answers. This did not apply to negate containing more than one character, or to minima other than one.

Version 1.08 27-Mar-98

1. Add PCRE_UNGREEDY to invert the greediness of quantifiers.
2. Add (?U) and (?X) to set PCRE_UNGREEDY and PCRE_EXTRA respectively. The latter must appear before anything that relies on it in the pattern.

Version 1.07 16-Feb-98

1. A pattern such as `/((a)*)*/` was not being diagnosed as in error (repeat of a potentially empty string).

Version 1.06 23-Jan-98

1. Added Markus Oberhumer's little patches for C++.
2. Literal strings longer than 255 characters were broken.

Version 1.05 23-Dec-97

1. Negated character classes containing more than one character were broken. PCRE_CASELESS was set at run time.

Version 1.04 19-Dec-97

1. Corrected the man page, where some "const" qualifiers had been omitted.
2. Made debugging output print `"{0,xxx}"` instead of just `"{,xxx}"` to match input syntax.
3. Fixed memory leak which occurred when a regex with back reference matched with an offsets vector that wasn't big enough. The temporary vector that is used in this case wasn't being freed if the match failed.
4. Tidied `pcretest` to ensure it frees memory that it gets.
5. Temporary memory was being obtained in the case where the passed vector was exactly big enough.
6. Corrected definition of `offsetof()` from change 5 below.

7. I had screwed up change 6 below and broken the rules for the use of `setjmp()`. Now fixed.

Version 1.03 18-Dec-97

1. A erroneous regex with a missing opening parenthesis was correctly diagnosed, but PCRE attempted to access `brastack[-1]`, which could cause a crash on some systems.
2. Replaced `offsetof(real_pcre, code)` by `offsetof(real_pcre, code[0])` it was reported that one broken compiler failed on the former because of an also an independent variable.
3. The erroneous regex `a[]b` caused an array overrun reference.
4. A regex ending with a one-character negative class (e.g. `/[^k]$/`) failed on data ending with that character. (It was going on too far, at the next character, typically a binary zero.) This was specific to the optimized code for single-character negative classes.
5. Added a contributed patch from the TIN world which does the following:
 - + Add an `undef` for `memmove`, in case the the system defines a macro
 - + Add a definition of `offsetof()`, in case there isn't one. (I don't know the reason behind this - `offsetof()` is part of the ANSI standard and it does no harm).
 - + Reduce the `ifdef`'s in `pcre.c` using macro `DPRINTF`, thereby eliminating most of the places where whitespace preceded `#`. I have given you the option to allow the remaining 2 cases to be at the margin.
 - + Rename some variables in `pcre` to eliminate shadowing. This seems pedantic, but does no harm, of course.
6. Moved the call to `setjmp()` into its own function, to get rid of warnings from `gcc -Wall`, and avoided calling it at all unless `PCRE_EXTRA` is used.
7. Constructs such as `\d{8,}` were compiling into the equivalent of `\d{8}\d{0,65527}` instead of `\d{8}\d*` which didn't make much difference in outcome, but in this particular case used more store than had been allowed which caused the bug to be discovered because it threw up an internal error.
8. The debugging code in both `pcre` and `pcretest` for outputting the canonical form of a regex was going wrong in the case of back references following curly-bracketed repeats.

Version 1.02 12-Dec-97

1. Typos in pcre.3 and comments in the source fixed.
2. Applied a contributed patch to get rid of places where it used to 'const' from variables, and fixed some signed/unsigned and uninitial variable warnings.
3. Added the "runtest" target to Makefile.
4. Set default compiler flag to -O2 rather than just -O.

Version 1.01 19-Nov-97

1. PCRE was failing to diagnose unlimited repeat of empty string for like `/([ab]*)*/`, that is, for classes with more than one character i
2. Likewise, it wasn't diagnosing patterns with "once-only" subpatte as `/((?>a*))*/` (a PCRE_EXTRA facility).

Version 1.00 18-Nov-97

1. Added compile-time macros to support systems such as SunOS4 which memmove() or strerror() but have other things that can be used inste
2. Arranged that "make clean" removes the executables.

Version 0.99 27-Oct-97

1. Fixed bug in code for optimizing classes with only one character. initializing a 32-byte map regardless, which could cause it to run o of the memory it had got.
2. Added, conditional on PCRE_EXTRA, the proposed `(?>REGEX)` construc

Version 0.98 22-Oct-97

1. Fixed bug in code for handling temporary memory usage when there back references than supplied space in the ovector. This could cause

Version 0.97 21-Oct-97

1. Added the \X "cut" facility, conditional on PCRE_EXTRA.
2. Optimized negated single characters not to use a bit map.
3. Brought error texts together as macro definitions; clarified some fixed one that was wrong - it said "range out of order" when it mean escape sequence".
4. Changed some char * arguments to const char *.
5. Added PCRE_NOTBOL and PCRE_NOTEOL (from POSIX).
6. Added the POSIX-style API wrapper in pcreposix.a and testing faci pcretest.

Version 0.96 16-Oct-97

1. Added a simple "pgrep" utility to the distribution.
2. Fixed an incompatibility with Perl: "{" is now treated as a normal character unless it appears in one of the precise forms "{ddd}", "{ddd,}", or "{ddd,}" where "ddd" means "one or more decimal digits".
3. Fixed serious bug. If a pattern had a back reference, but the call pcre_exec() didn't supply a large enough ovector to record the relative offsets of the largest back reference, the match always failed. PCRE now remembers the offsets during matching if necessary, in order to ensure that backreferences always work.
4. Increased the compatibility with Perl in a number of ways:
 - (a) . no longer matches \n by default; an option PCRE_DOTALL is provided to request this handling. The option can be set at compile or exec time.
 - (b) \$ matches before a terminating newline by default; an option PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY is provided to override this (but not in multiline mode). The option can be set at compile or exec time.
 - (c) The handling of \ followed by a digit other than 0 is now supported the same as Perl's. If the decimal number it represents is less than 10 or there aren't that many previous left capturing parentheses, the escape is read as a character. Inside a character class, it's always an octal character even if it is a single digit.

(d) An escaped but undefined alphabetic character is taken as a literal unless PCRE_EXTRA is set. Currently this just reserves the remaining escapes.

(e) `{0}` is now permitted. (The previous item is removed from the character pattern).

5. Changed all the names of code files so that the basic parts are no more than 10 characters, and abolished the teeny "globals.c" file.

6. Changed the handling of character classes; they are now done with bit maps always.

7. Added the `-d` and `/D` options to `pcrcat` to make it possible to look at internals of compilation without having to recompile `pcrcat`.

Version 0.95 23-Sep-97

1. Fixed bug in pre-pass concerning escaped "normal" characters such as `\x20` at the start of a run of normal characters. These were being treated as real characters, instead of the source characters being re-checked.

Version 0.94 18-Sep-97

1. The functions are now thread-safe, with the caveat that the global variables containing pointers to `malloc()` and `free()` or alternative functions must be the same for all threads.

2. Get `pcrcat_study()` to generate a bitmap of initial characters for non-anchored patterns when this is possible, and use it if passed to `pcrcat`.

Version 0.93 15-Sep-97

1. `/(b)|(:+)/` was computing an incorrect first character.

2. Add `pcrcat_study()` to the API and the passing of `pcrcat_extra` to `pcrcat` but not actually doing anything yet.

3. Treat "-" characters in classes that cannot be part of ranges as if they were Perl does (e.g. `[-az]` or `[az-]`).

4. Set the anchored flag if a branch starts with `.*` or `.*?` because they match at all possible positions.

5. Split up into different modules to avoid including unneeded function compiled binary. However, compile and exec are still in one module. function is split off.

6. The character tables are now in a separate module whose source is by an auxiliary program - but can then be edited by hand if required now no calls to isalnum(), isspace(), isdigit(), isxdigit(), tolower toupper() in the code.

7. Turn the malloc/free functions variables into pcre_malloc and pcre_free make them global. Abolish the function for setting them, as the call set them directly.

Version 0.92 11-Sep-97

1. A repeat with a fixed maximum and a minimum of 1 for an ordinary (e.g. /a{1,3}/) was broken (I mis-optimized it).

2. Caseless matching was not working in character classes if the character in the pattern were in upper case.

3. Make ranges like [W-c] work in the same way as Perl for caseless matching.

4. Make PCRE_ANCHORED public and accept as a compile option.

5. Add an options word to pcre_exec() and accept PCRE_ANCHORED and PCRE_CASELESS at run time. Add escapes \A and \I to pcretest to cause them to pass.

6. Give an error if bad option bits passed at compile or run time.

7. Add PCRE_MULTILINE at compile and exec time, and (?m) as well. Add pcretest to cause it to pass that flag.

8. Add pcre_info(), to get the number of identifying subpatterns, the options, and the first character, if set.

9. Recognize C+ or C{n,m} where n >= 1 as providing a fixed starting character.

Version 0.91 10-Sep-97

1. PCRE was failing to diagnose unlimited repeats of subpatterns that match the empty string as in /(a*)*/. It was looping and ultimately crashing.

2. PCRE was looping on encountering an indefinitely repeated back reference.

a subpattern that had matched an empty string, e.g. `/(a|)\1*/`. It no
Perl does - treats the match as successful.

README file for PCRE (Perl-compatible regular expression library)

The latest release of PCRE is always available from

`ftp://ftp.csx.cam.ac.uk/pub/software/programming/pcre/pcre-xxx.tar`

There is a mailing list for discussion about the development of PCRE

`pcre-dev@exim.org`

Please read the NEWS file if you are upgrading from a previous release.
The contents of this README file are:

- The PCRE APIs
- Documentation for PCRE
- Contributions by users of PCRE
- Building PCRE on non-Unix systems
- Building PCRE on Unix-like systems
- Retrieving configuration information on Unix-like systems
- Shared libraries on Unix-like systems
- Cross-compiling on Unix-like systems
- Using HP's ANSI C++ compiler (aCC)
- Making new tarballs
- Testing PCRE
- Character tables
- File manifest

The PCRE APIs

PCRE is written in C, and it has its own API. The distribution also includes a set of C++ wrapper functions (see the `pcrecpp` man page for details), of Google Inc.

In addition, there is a set of C wrapper functions that are based on the regular expression API (see the `pcreposix` man page). These end up in a library called `libpcreposix`. Note that this just provides a POSIX C interface to PCRE; the regular expressions themselves still follow PCRE syntax and semantics. The POSIX API is restricted, and does not give full access to all of PCRE's facilities.

The header file for the POSIX-style functions is called `pcreposix.h`. The official POSIX name is `regex.h`, but I did not want to risk possible conflicts with existing files of that name by distributing it that way. To use an existing program that uses the POSIX API, `pcreposix.h` will have to be renamed or pointed to by a link.

If you are using the POSIX interface to PCRE and there is already a

library installed on your system, as well as worrying about the rege file (as mentioned above), you must also take care when linking prog ensure that they link with PCRE's libpcreposix library. Otherwise th up the POSIX functions of the same name from the other library.

One way of avoiding this confusion is to compile PCRE with the addit -Dregcomp=PCREregcomp (and similarly for the other POSIX functions) compiler flags (CFLAGS if you are using "configure" -- see below). T effect of renaming the functions so that the names no longer clash. you have to do the same thing for your applications, or write them u new names.

Documentation for PCRE

If you install PCRE in the normal way on a Unix-like system, you wil with a set of man pages whose names all start with "pcre". The one t called "pcre" lists all the others. In addition to these man pages, documentation is supplied in two other forms:

1. There are files called doc/pcre.txt, doc/pcregrep.txt, and doc/pcretest.txt in the source distribution. The first of these concatenation of the text forms of all the section 3 man pages those that summarize individual functions. The other two are th forms of the section 1 man pages for the pcregrep and pcretest. These text forms are provided for ease of scanning with text ed similar tools. They are installed in <prefix>/share/doc/pcre, w <prefix> is the installation prefix (defaulting to /usr/local).
2. A set of files containing all the documentation in HTML form, h in various ways, and rooted in a file called index.html, is dis doc/html and installed in <prefix>/share/doc/pcre/html.

Contributions by users of PCRE

You can find contributions from PCRE users in the directory

<ftp://ftp.csx.cam.ac.uk/pub/software/programming/pcre/Contrib>

There is a README file giving brief descriptions of what they are. S complete in themselves; others are pointers to URLs containing relev Some of this material is likely to be well out-of-date. Several of t contributions provided support for compiling PCRE on various flavour Windows (I myself do not use Windows). Nowadays there is more Window in the standard distribution, so these contibutions have been archiv

Building PCRE on non-Unix systems

For a non-Unix system, please read the comments in the file NON-UNIX though if your system supports the use of "configure" and "make" you are able to build PCRE in the same way as for Unix-like systems.

PCRE has been compiled on many different operating systems. It should be straightforward to build PCRE on any system that has a Standard C compiler and a C library, because it uses only Standard C functions.

Building PCRE on Unix-like systems

If you are using HP's ANSI C++ compiler (aCC), please see the special section in the section entitled "Using HP's ANSI C++ compiler (aCC)" below.

The following instructions assume the use of the widely used "configure make install" process. There is also some experimental support for "cmake" in the PCRE distribution, but it is incomplete and not documented. However, if you are a "cmake" user, you might want to try it.

To build PCRE on a Unix-like system, first run the "configure" command in the PCRE distribution directory, with your current directory set to the directory where you want the files to be created. This command is a standard GNU "autoconf" configuration script, for which generic instructions are given in the file INSTALL.

Most commonly, people build PCRE within its own distribution directory. In this case, on many systems, just running "./configure" is sufficient. However, the usual methods of changing standard defaults are available. For example,

```
CFLAGS='-O2 -Wall' ./configure --prefix=/opt/local
```

specifies that the C compiler should be run with the flags '-O2 -Wall' instead of the default, and that "make install" should install PCRE under /opt/local instead of the default /usr/local.

If you want to build in a different directory, just run "configure" with the directory as current. For example, suppose you have unpacked the PCRE distribution into /source/pcre/pcre-xxx, but you want to build it in /build/pcre/

```
cd /build/pcre/pcre-xxx
./source/pcre/pcre-xxx/configure
```

PCRE is written in C and is normally compiled as a C library. However, it is possible to build it as a C++ library, though the provided building system does not have any features to support this.

There are some optional features that can be included or omitted from the library. You can read more about them in the `prebuild` man page.

- . If you want to suppress the building of the C++ wrapper library, you can add `--disable-cpp` to the "configure" command. Otherwise, when "configure" it will try to find a C++ compiler and C++ header files, and if it can't find them it will try to build the C++ wrapper.
- . If you want to make use of the support for UTF-8 character strings you must add `--enable-utf8` to the "configure" command. Without it, support for handling UTF-8 is not included in the library. (Even when `includelocale` still has to be enabled by an option at run time.)
- . If, in addition to support for UTF-8 character strings, you want to support for the `\P`, `\p`, and `\X` sequences that recognize Unicode character properties, you must add `--enable-unicode-properties` to the "configure" command. This adds about 30K to the size of the library (in the form of a property table); only the basic two-letter properties such as `Lu` are supported.
- . You can build PCRE to recognize either CR or LF or the sequence CR LF as the end of a line. Whatever you specify at build time is the default; PCRE can change the selection at run time. The default newline is a single LF character (the Unix standard). You can specify the newline indicator by adding `--enable-newline-is-cr` or `--enable-newline-is-crlf` or `--enable-newline-is-crlf` or `--enable-newline-is-any` to the "configure" command, respectively.

If you specify `--enable-newline-is-cr` or `--enable-newline-is-crlf`, the standard tests will fail, because the lines in the test files end with LF. Even if the files are edited to change the line endings, there will be some failures. With `--enable-newline-is-any` or `--enable-newline-is-any`, many tests should succeed, but there may be failures.

- . When called via the POSIX interface, PCRE uses `malloc()` to get additional storage for processing capturing parentheses if there are more than a threshold of them in a pattern. You can increase this threshold by setting, for

```
--with-posix-malloc-threshold=20
```

on the "configure" command.

- . PCRE has a counter that can be set to limit the amount of resource used during a match. If the limit is exceeded during a match, the match fails. The default limit is 1 million. You can change the default by setting, for example,

```
--with-match-limit=500000
```

on the "configure" command. This is just the default; individual `pcre_exec()` can supply their own value. There is more discussion on the `pcreapi` man page.

- . There is a separate counter that limits the depth of recursive function calls during a matching process. This also has a default of ten million, essentially "unlimited". You can change the default by setting, for example,

```
--with-match-limit-recursion=500000
```

Recursive function calls use up the runtime stack; running out of stack space can cause programs to crash in strange ways. There is a discussion about stack sizes in the `prestack` man page.

- . The default maximum compiled pattern size is around 64K. You can increase this by adding `--with-link-size=3` to the "configure" command. You can increase it even more by setting `--with-link-size=4`, but this is usually never to be necessary. Increasing the internal link size will reduce performance.
- . You can build PCRE so that its internal `match()` function that is called by `pcre_exec()` does not call itself recursively. Instead, it uses memory obtained from the heap via the special functions `pcre_stack_malloc()` and `pcre_stack_free()` to save data that would otherwise be saved on the stack. To build PCRE like this, use

```
--disable-stack-for-recursion
```

on the "configure" command. PCRE runs more slowly in this mode, but it is necessary in environments with limited stack sizes. This applies only to the `pcre_exec()` function; it does not apply to `pcre_dfa_exec()`, which uses deeply nested recursion. There is a discussion about stack sizes in the `prestack` man page.

- . For speed, PCRE uses four tables for manipulating and identifying character values whose code point values are less than 256. By default, it uses a set of tables for ASCII encoding that is part of the distribution. If you

```
--enable-rebuild-chartables
```

run a program called `dftables` is compiled and run in the default C locale. If you obey "make". It builds a source file called `pcre_chartables.c`. If you do not specify this option, `pcre_chartables.c` is created as a copy of `pcre_chartables.c.dist`. See "Character tables" below for further information.

- . It is possible to compile PCRE for use on systems that use EBCDIC character code (as opposed to ASCII) by specifying

```
--enable-ebcdic
```

This automatically implies `--enable-rebuild-chartables` (see above)

The "configure" script builds the following files for the basic C li

- . Makefile is the makefile that builds the library
- . config.h contains build-time configuration options for the library
- . pcre.h is the public PCRE header file
- . pcre-config is a script that shows the settings of "configure" opt
- . libpcre.pc is data for the pkg-config command
- . libtool is a script that builds shared and/or static libraries
- . RunTest is a script for running tests on the basic C library
- . RunGrepTest is a script for running tests on the pcregrep command

Versions of config.h and pcre.h are distributed in the PCRE tarballs the names config.h.generic and pcre.h.generic. These are provided fo benefit of those who have to built PCRE without the benefit of "conf you use "configure", the .generic versions are not used.

If a C++ compiler is found, the following files are also built:

- . libpcrecpp.pc is data for the pkg-config command
- . pcrecpparg.h is a header file for programs that call PCRE via the
- . pcre_stringpiece.h is the header for the C++ "stringpiece" functio

The "configure" script also creates config.status, which is an execu script that can be run to recreate the configuration, and config.log contains compiler output from tests that "configure" runs.

Once "configure" has run, you can run "make". It builds two librarie libpcre and libpcreposix, a test program called pcretest, a demonstr program called pcredemo, and the pcregrep command. If a C++ compiler on your system, "make" also builds the C++ wrapper library, which is libpcrecpp, and some test programs called pcrecpp_unittest, pcre_scanner_unittest, and pcre_stringpiece_unittest. Building the C can be disabled by adding `--disable-cpp` to the "configure" command.

The command "make check" runs all the appropriate tests. Details of tests are given below in a separate section of this document.

You can use "make install" to install PCRE into live directories on system. The following are installed (file names are all relative to <prefix> that is set when "configure" is run):

Commands (bin):
pcretest
pcregrep
pcre-config

Libraries (lib):
libpcre

libpcreposix
libpcrecpp (if C++ support is enabled)

Configuration information (lib/pkgconfig):
libpcre.pc
libpcrecpp.pc (if C++ support is enabled)

Header files (include):
pcre.h
pcreposix.h
pcre_scanner.h)
pcre_stringpiece.h) if C++ support is enabled
pcrecpp.h)
pcrecpparg.h)

Man pages (share/man/man{1,3}):
pcregrep.1
pcretest.1
pcre.3
pcre*.3 (lots more pages, all starting "pcre")

HTML documentation (share/doc/pcre/html):
index.html
*.html (lots more pages, hyperlinked from index.html)

Text file documentation (share/doc/pcre):
AUTHORS
COPYING
ChangeLog
LICENCE
NEWS
README
pcre.txt (a concatenation of the man(3) pages)
pcretest.txt the pcretest man page
pcregrep.txt the pcregrep man page

Note that the pcredemo program that is built by "configure" is *not* anywhere. It is a demonstration for programmers wanting to use PCRE.

If you want to remove PCRE from your system, you can run "make uninstall". This removes all the files that "make install" installed. However, it does not remove any directories, because these are often shared with other programs.

Retrieving configuration information on Unix-like systems

Running "make install" installs the command pcre-config, which can be used to recall information about the PCRE configuration and installation. For more information, see the pcre-config(1) man page.

```
pcre-config --version
```

prints the version number, and

```
pcre-config --libs
```

outputs information about where the library is installed. This command is included in makefiles for programs that use PCRE, saving the programmer from having to remember too many details.

The `pkg-config` command is another system for saving and retrieving information about installed libraries. Instead of separate commands for each library, a single command is used. For example:

```
pkg-config --cflags pcre
```

The data is held in `*.pc` files that are installed in a directory called `<prefix>/lib/pkgconfig`.

Shared libraries on Unix-like systems

The default distribution builds PCRE as shared libraries and static libraries as long as the operating system supports shared libraries. Shared library support relies on the "libtool" script which is built as part of the "configure" process.

The `libtool` script is used to compile and link both shared and static libraries. They are placed in a subdirectory called `.libs` when they are built. The programs `pcrtest` and `pcrgrep` are built to use these unified libraries (by means of wrapper scripts in the case of shared libraries). If you use "make install" to install shared libraries, `pcrgrep` and `pcrtest` are automatically re-built to use the newly installed shared libraries but they do not uninstall themselves. However, the versions left in the build directory use the uninstalled libraries.

To build PCRE using static libraries only you must use `--disable-shared` when configuring it. For example:

```
./configure --prefix=/usr/gnu --disable-shared
```

Then run "make" in the usual way. Similarly, you can use `--disable-static` to build only shared libraries.

Cross-compiling on Unix-like systems

You can specify `CC` and `CFLAGS` in the normal way to the "configure" command.

order to cross-compile PCRE for some other host. However, you should specify `--enable-rebuild-chartables`, because if you do, the `dftables` file is compiled and run on the local host, in order to generate the character tables (the `pcre_chartables.c` file). This will probably not be a problem because `dftables.c` needs to be compiled with the local compiler, not the cross-compiler.

When `--enable-rebuild-chartables` is not specified, `pcre_chartables.c` is generated by making a copy of `pcre_chartables.c.dist`, which is a default set of tables that assumes ASCII code. Cross-compiling with the default tables should not be a problem.

If you need to modify the character tables when cross-compiling, you should move `pcre_chartables.c.dist` out of the way, then compile and run `dftables.c` on the local host to make a new version of `pcre_chartables.c`. Then when you cross-compile PCRE this new version of the tables will be used.

Using HP's ANSI C++ compiler (aCC)

Unless C++ support is disabled by specifying the `--disable-cpp` option in the "configure" script, you must include the `-AA` option in the `CXXFLAG` environment variable in order for the C++ components to compile correctly.

Also, note that the `aCC` compiler on PA-RISC platforms may have a default set of needed libraries fail to get included when specifying the `-AA` compiler option. If you experience unresolved symbols when linking the C++ programs, use the workaround of specifying the following environment variable when running the "configure" script:

```
CXXLD_FLAGS="-lstd_v2 -lCsup_v2"
```

Making new tarballs

The command `"make dist"` creates three PCRE tarballs, in `tar.gz`, `tar.zip` formats. The command `"make distcheck"` does the same, but then does a build of the new distribution to ensure that it works.

If you have modified any of the man page sources in the `doc` directory, you should first run the `PrepareRelease` script before making a distribution. The `PrepareRelease` script creates the `.txt` and HTML forms of the documentation from the sources.

Testing PCRE

To test the basic PCRE library on a Unix system, run the `RunTest` script.

created by the configuring process. There is also a script called `RunTest` that tests the options of the `pcgrep` command. If the C++ wrapper is built, three test programs called `pcrecpp_unittest`, `pcre_scanner_unittest`, and `pcre_stringpiece_unittest` are also built.

Both the scripts and all the program tests are run if you obey `"make"` or `"make test"`. For other systems, see the instructions in `NON-UNIX-USE`.

The `RunTest` script runs the `pcptest` test program (which is documented on its own man page) on each of the testinput files in the `testdata` directory, and compares the output with the contents of the corresponding files. A file called `testtry` is used to hold the main output from `pcptest` (the file `testsavedregex` is also used as a working file). To run `pcptest` on the test files, give its number as an argument to `RunTest`, for example:

```
RunTest 2
```

The first test file can also be fed directly into the `perltest.pl` script to check that Perl gives the same results. The only difference you should see is in the first few lines, where the Perl version is given instead of the PCRE version.

The second set of tests check `pcre_fullinfo()`, `pcre_info()`, `pcre_study()`, `pcre_copy_substring()`, `pcre_get_substring()`, `pcre_get_substring_list()`, and run-time flags that are specific to PCRE, as well as the wrapper API. It also uses the debugging flags to check some of the internal PCRE functions, such as `pcre_compile()`.

If you build PCRE with a locale setting that is not the standard C locale, the character tables may be different (see next paragraph). In some cases this causes failures in the second set of tests. For example, in a locale where the `isprint()` function yields `TRUE` for characters in the range 128-255, the `[:isascii:]` inside a character class defines a different set of characters, and this shows up in this test as a difference in the compiled code, which is listed for checking. Where the comparison test output contains `[\x00-\x0f]`, the test will contain `[\x00-\xff]`, and similarly in some other cases. This is a bug in PCRE.

The third set of tests checks `pcre_maketables()`, the facility for building a set of character tables for a specific locale and using them instead of the default tables. The tests make use of the "fr_FR" (French) locale. When running the test, the script checks for the presence of this locale using the "locale" command. If that command fails, or if it doesn't include "fr_FR" in the list of available locales, the third test cannot be run, and the script outputs a message to say why. If running this test produces instances of the following error message:

```
** Failed to set locale "fr_FR"
```

in the comparison output, it means that the locale is not available on your system despite being listed by "locale". This does not mean that PCRE is broken.

[If you are trying to run this test on Windows, you may be able to g
work by changing "fr_FR" to "french" everywhere it occurs.]

The fourth test checks the UTF-8 support. It is not run automaticall
PCRE is built with UTF-8 support. To do this you must set --enable-u
running "configure". This file can be also fed directly to the perl
provided you are running Perl 5.8 or higher. (For Perl 5.6, a small
commented in the script, can be be used.)

The fifth test checks error handling with UTF-8 encoding, and intern
features of PCRE that are not relevant to Perl.

The sixth test checks the support for Unicode character properties.
run automatically unless PCRE is built with Unicode property support
this you must set --enable-unicode-properties when running "configur

The seventh, eighth, and ninth tests check the pcre_dfa_exec() alter
matching function, in non-UTF-8 mode, UTF-8 mode, and UTF-8 mode wit
property support, respectively. The eighth and ninth tests are not r
automatically unless PCRE is build with the relevant support.

Character tables

For speed, PCRE uses four tables for manipulating and identifying ch
whose code point values are less than 256. The final argument of the
pcre_compile() function is a pointer to a block of memory containing
concatenated tables. A call to pcre_maketables() can be used to gene
of tables in the current locale. If the final argument for pcre_comp
passed as NULL, a set of default tables that is built into the binar

The source file called pcre_chartables.c contains the default set of
default, this is created as a copy of pcre_chartables.c.dist, which
tables for ASCII coding. However, if --enable-rebuild-chartables is
for ./configure, a different version of pcre_chartables.c is built b
program dftables (compiled from dftables.c), which uses the ANSI C c
handling functions such as isalnum(), isalpha(), isupper(), islower(
build the table sources. This means that the default C locale which
your system will control the contents of these default tables. You c
the default tables by editing pcre_chartables.c and then re-building
you do this, you should take care to ensure that the file does not g
automatically re-generated. The best way to do this is to move
pcre_chartables.c.dist out of the way and replace it with your custo
tables.

When the dftables program is run as a result of --enable-rebuild-cha
it uses the default C locale that is set on your system. It does not
attention to the LC_XXX environment variables. In other words, it us

system's default locale rather than whatever the compiling user happens to be. If you really do want to build a source set of character tables for a locale that is specified by the LC_XXX variables, you can run the `df` program by hand with the `-L` option. For example:

```
./dftables -L pcre_chartables.c.special
```

The first two 256-byte tables provide lower casing and case flipping respectively. The next table consists of three 32-byte bit maps which represent digits, "word" characters, and white space, respectively. These are used in building 32-byte bit maps that represent character classes for code points other than 256.

The final 256-byte table has bits indicating various character types as follows:

- 1 white space character
- 2 letter
- 4 decimal digit
- 8 hexadecimal digit
- 16 alphanumeric or '_'
- 128 regular expression metacharacter or binary zero

You should not alter the set of characters that contain the 128 bit, as this will cause PCRE to malfunction.

File manifest

The distribution should contain the following files:

(A) Source files of the PCRE library functions and their headers:

<code>dftables.c</code>	auxiliary program for building <code>pcre_chartables.c</code> when <code>--enable-rebuild-chartables</code> is specified
<code>pcre_chartables.c.dist</code>	a default set of character tables that are used, unless <code>--enable-rebuild-chartables</code> is specified, by copying to <code>pcre_chartables.c</code>
<code>pcreposix.c</code>)
<code>pcre_compile.c</code>)
<code>pcre_config.c</code>)
<code>pcre_dfa_exec.c</code>)
<code>pcre_exec.c</code>)
<code>pcre_fullinfo.c</code>)
<code>pcre_get.c</code>	) sources for the functions in the library
<code>pcre_globals.c</code>	) and some internal functions that they use
<code>pcre_info.c</code>)

```

pcre_maketables.c      )
pcre_newline.c        )
pcre_ord2utf8.c       )
pcre_refcount.c       )
pcre_study.c          )
pcre_tables.c         )
pcre_try_flipped.c    )
pcre_ucp_searchfuncs.c)
pcre_valid_utf8.c     )
pcre_version.c        )
pcre_xclass.c         )
pcre_printint.src     ) debugging function that is #included in
                        ) and can also be #included in pcre_comp
pcre.h.in             template for pcre.h when built by "configu
pcreposix.h           header for the external POSIX wrapper API
pcre_internal.h       header for internal use
ucp.h                 ) headers concerned with
ucpinternal.h         ) Unicode property handling
ucptable.h            ) (this one is the data table)

config.h.in           template for config.h, which is built by "

pcrecpp.h             public header file for the C++ wrapper
pcrecpparg.h.in       template for another C++ header file
pcre_scanner.h        public header file for C++ scanner functio
pcrecpp.cc            )
pcre_scanner.cc       ) source for the C++ wrapper library

pcre_stringpiece.h.in template for pcre_stringpiece.h, the heade
                        C++ stringpiece functions
pcre_stringpiece.cc   source for the C++ stringpiece functions

```

(B) Source files for programs that use PCRE:

```

pcredemo.c            simple demonstration of coding calls to PC
pcregrep.c            source of a grep utility that uses PCRE
pcretest.c            comprehensive test program

```

(C) Auxiliary files:

```

132html              script to turn "man" pages into HTML
AUTHORS              information about the author of PCRE
ChangeLog            log of changes to the code
CleanTxt             script to clean nroff output for txt man p
Detrail              script to remove trailing spaces
HACKING              some notes about the internals of PCRE
INSTALL              generic installation instructions
LICENCE              conditions for the use of PCRE
COPYING              the same, using GNU's standard name
Makefile.in         ) template for Unix Makefile, which is bui

```

Makefile.am	) "configure") the automake input that was used to crea) Makefile.in
NEWS	important changes in this release
NON-UNIX-USE	notes on building PCRE on non-Unix systems
PrepareRelease	script to make preparations for "make dist
README	this file
RunTest	a Unix shell script for running tests
RunGrepTest	a Unix shell script for pcregrep tests
aclocal.m4	m4 macros (generated by "aclocal")
config.guess	) files used by libtool,
config.sub	) used only when building a shared libra
configure	a configuring shell script (built by autoc
configure.ac	) the autoconf input that was used to buil) "configure" and config.h
depcomp	) script to find program dependencies, gen) automake
doc/*.3	man page sources for the PCRE functions
doc/*.1	man page sources for pcregrep and pcretest
doc/index.html.src	the base HTML page
doc/html/*	HTML documentation
doc/pcre.txt	plain text version of the man pages
doc/pcretest.txt	plain text documentation of test program
doc/perltest.txt	plain text documentation of Perl test prog
install-sh	a shell script for installing files
libpcre.pc.in	template for libpcre.pc for pkg-config
libpcrecpp.pc.in	template for libpcrecpp.pc for pkg-config
ltmain.sh	file used to build a libtool script
missing	) common stub for a few missing GNU progra) installing, generated by automake
mkinstalldirs	script for making install directories
perltest.pl	Perl test program
pcre-config.in	source of script which retains PCRE inform
pcrecpp_unittest.cc)
pcre_scanner_unittest.cc	) test programs for the C++ wrapper
pcre_stringpiece_unittest.cc)
testdata/testinput*	test data for main library tests
testdata/testoutput*	expected test results
testdata/grep*	input and output for pcregrep tests

(D) Auxiliary files for cmake support

CMakeLists.txt
config-cmake.h.in

(E) Auxiliary files for VPASCAL

makevp.bat
makevp_c.txt
makevp_l.txt

pcregrep.pas

(F) Auxiliary files for building PCRE "by hand"

pcre.h.generic	) a version of the public PCRE header file
	) for use in non-"configure" environment
config.h.generic	) a version of config.h for use in non-"co
	) environments

(F) Miscellaneous

RunTest.bat	a script for running tests under Windows
-------------	--

Philip Hazel

Email local part: ph10

Email domain: cam.ac.uk

Last updated: 24 April 2007

Installation Instructions

Copyright (C) 1994, 1995, 1996, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2004, 2005, 2006 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

This file is free documentation; the Free Software Foundation gives unlimited permission to copy, distribute and modify it.

Basic Installation

=====

Briefly, the shell commands `./configure; make; make install` should configure, build, and install this package. The following more-detailed instructions are generic; see the `README` file for instructions specific to this package.

The `configure` shell script attempts to guess correct values for various system-dependent variables used during compilation. It uses those values to create a `Makefile` in each directory of the package. It may also create one or more `.h` files containing system-dependent definitions. Finally, it creates a shell script `config.status` that you can run in the future to recreate the current configuration, and file `config.log` containing compiler output (useful mainly for debugging `configure`).

It can also use an optional file (typically called `config.cache` and enabled with `--cache-file=config.cache` or simply `-C`) that saves the results of its tests to speed up reconfiguring. Caching is disabled by default to prevent problems with accidental use of stale cache files.

If you need to do unusual things to compile the package, please try to figure out how `configure` could check whether to do them, and mail diffs or instructions to the address given in the `README` so they can be considered for the next release. If you are using the cache, and at some point `config.cache` contains results you don't want to keep, you may remove or edit it.

The file `configure.ac` (or `configure.in`) is used to create `configure` by a program called `autoconf`. You need `configure.ac` if you want to change it or regenerate `configure` using a newer version of `autoconf`.

The simplest way to compile this package is:

1. `cd` to the directory containing the package's source code and `./configure` to configure the package for your system.

Running `configure` might take a while. While running, it prints

some messages telling which features it is checking for.

2. Type ``make'` to compile the package.
3. Optionally, type ``make check'` to run any self-tests that come with the package.
4. Type ``make install'` to install the programs and any data files and documentation.
5. You can remove the program binaries and object files from the source code directory by typing ``make clean'`. To also remove the files that ``configure'` created (so you can compile the package on a different kind of computer), type ``make distclean'`. There is also a ``make maintainer-clean'` target, but that is intended mainly for the package's developers. If you use it, you may have to get all sorts of other programs in order to regenerate files that come with the distribution.

Compilers and Options

=====

Some systems require unusual options for compilation or linking that ``configure'` script does not know about. Run ``../configure --help'` for details on some of the pertinent environment variables.

You can give ``configure'` initial values for configuration parameters by setting variables in the command line or in the environment. Here is an example:

```
./configure CC=c99 CFLAGS=-g LIBS=-lposix
```

*Note Defining Variables::, for more details.

Compiling For Multiple Architectures

=====

You can compile the package for more than one kind of computer at the same time, by placing the object files for each architecture in their own directory. To do this, you can use GNU ``make'`. ``cd'` to the directory where you want the object files and executables to go and run the ``configure'` script. ``configure'` automatically checks for the source code in the directory that ``configure'` is in and in ``.`..'`.

With a non-GNU ``make'`, it is safer to compile the package for one architecture at a time in the source code directory. After you have installed the package for one architecture, use ``make distclean'` before reconfiguring for another architecture.

Installation Names

=====

By default, ``make install'` installs the package's commands under ``/usr/local/bin'`, include files under ``/usr/local/include'`, etc. You can specify an installation prefix other than ``/usr/local'` by giving ``configure'` the option ``--prefix=PREFIX'`.

You can specify separate installation prefixes for architecture-specific files and architecture-independent files. If you pass the option ``--exec-prefix=PREFIX'` to ``configure'`, the package uses PREFIX as the prefix for installing programs and libraries. Documentation and other data files still use the regular prefix.

In addition, if you use an unusual directory layout you can give options like ``--bindir=DIR'` to specify different values for particular kinds of files. Run ``configure --help'` for a list of the directories you can set and what kinds of files go in them.

If the package supports it, you can cause programs to be installed with an extra prefix or suffix on their names by giving ``configure'` the option ``--program-prefix=PREFIX'` or ``--program-suffix=SUFFIX'`.

Optional Features

=====

Some packages pay attention to ``--enable-FEATURE'` options to ``configure'`, where FEATURE indicates an optional part of the package. They may also pay attention to ``--with-PACKAGE'` options, where PACKAGE is something like ``gnu-as'` or ``x'` (for the X Window System). The ``README'` should mention any ``--enable-'` and ``--with-'` options that the package recognizes.

For packages that use the X Window System, ``configure'` can usually find the X include and library files automatically, but if it doesn't you can use the ``configure'` options ``--x-includes=DIR'` and ``--x-libraries=DIR'` to specify their locations.

Specifying the System Type

=====

There may be some features ``configure'` cannot figure out automatically but needs to determine by the type of machine the package will run on. Usually, assuming the package is built to be run on the `_same_` architectures, ``configure'` can figure that out, but if it prints a message saying it cannot guess the machine type, give it the ``--build=TYPE'` option. TYPE can either be a short name for the system type, such as ``sun4'`, or a canonical name which has the form:

CPU-COMPANY-SYSTEM

where SYSTEM can have one of these forms:

OS KERNEL-OS

See the file `config.sub' for the possible values of each field. `config.sub' isn't included in this package, then this package doesn't need to know the machine type.

If you are building compiler tools for cross-compiling, you should use the option `--target=TYPE' to select the type of system they will produce code for.

If you want to use a cross compiler, that generates code for a platform different from the build platform, you should specify the "host" platform (i.e., that on which the generated programs will eventually be run) with `--host=TYPE'.

Sharing Defaults

=====

If you want to set default values for `configure' scripts to share, you can create a site shell script called `config.site' that gives default values for variables like `CC', `cache_file', and `prefix'. `configure' looks for `PREFIX/share/config.site' if it exists, then `PREFIX/etc/config.site' if it exists. Or, you can set the `CONFIG_SITE' environment variable to the location of the site script. A warning: not all `configure' scripts look for a site script.

Defining Variables

=====

Variables not defined in a site shell script can be set in the environment passed to `configure'. However, some packages may run configure again during the build, and the customized values of these variables may be lost. In order to avoid this problem, you should set them in the `configure' command line, using `VAR=value'. For example,

```
./configure CC=/usr/local2/bin/gcc
```

causes the specified `gcc' to be used as the C compiler (unless it is overridden in the site shell script).

Unfortunately, this technique does not work for `CONFIG_SHELL' due to an Autoconf bug. Until the bug is fixed you can use this workaround

```
CONFIG_SHELL=/bin/bash /bin/bash ./configure CONFIG_SHELL=/bin/
```

`configure' Invocation

=====

`configure' recognizes the following options to control how it opera

`--help'

`-h'

Print a summary of the options to `configure', and exit.

`--version'

`-V'

Print the version of Autoconf used to generate the `configure' script, and exit.

`--cache-file=FILE'

Enable the cache: use and save the results of the tests in FILE traditionally `config.cache'. FILE defaults to `/dev/null' to disable caching.

`--config-cache'

`-C'

Alias for `--cache-file=config.cache'.

`--quiet'

`--silent'

`-q'

Do not print messages saying which checks are being made. To suppress all normal output, redirect it to `/dev/null' (any error messages will still be shown).

`--srcdir=DIR'

Look for the package's source code in directory DIR. Usually `configure' can determine that directory automatically.

`configure' also accepts some other, not widely useful, options. Run `configure --help' for more details.

Compiling PCRE on non-Unix systems

This document contains the following sections:

General

Generic instructions for the PCRE C library

The C++ wrapper functions

Building for virtual Pascal

Comments about Win32 builds

Building under Windows with BCC5.5

Building PCRE on OpenVMS

GENERAL

I (Philip Hazel) have no knowledge of Windows or VMS systems and how libraries work. The items in the PCRE distribution and Makefile that anything other than Unix-like systems are untested by me.

There are some other comments and files in the Contrib directory on site that you may find useful. See

<ftp://ftp.csx.cam.ac.uk/pub/software/programming/pcre/Contrib>

If you want to compile PCRE for a non-Unix system (especially for a system that does not support "configure" and "make" files), note that the basic library consists entirely of code written in Standard C, and so should compile successfully on any system that has a Standard C compiler and library. The C++ wrapper functions are a separate issue (see below).

The PCRE distribution contains some experimental support for "cmake" but it is incomplete and not documented. However if you are a "cmake" user you may like to try building with "cmake".

GENERIC INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PCRE C LIBRARY

The following are generic comments about building the PCRE C library

- (1) Copy or rename the file config.h.generic as config.h, and edit the settings that it contains to whatever is appropriate for your environment. In particular, if you want to force a specific value for newline, define the NEWLINE macro.

An alternative approach is not to edit config.h, but to use the compiler command line to make any changes that you need.

- (2) Copy or rename the file pcre.h.generic as pcre.h.

(3) EITHER:

Copy or rename file `pcre_chartables.c.dist` as `pcre_chartables`.

OR:

Compile `dftables.c` as a stand-alone program, and then run it with a single argument "`pcre_chartables.c`". This generates a set of character tables and writes them to that file. The tables are generated using the default C locale for your system. If you want to use a different locale that is specified by `LC_XXX` environment variables, add the `-L` option to the `dftables` command. You must use this method if you are building a system that uses EBCDIC code.

The tables in `pcre_chartables.c` are defaults. The caller of PCRE can specify alternative tables at run time.

(4) Compile the following source files:

```
pcre_chartables.c
pcre_compile.c
pcre_config.c
pcre_dfa_exec.c
pcre_exec.c
pcre_fullinfo.c
pcre_get.c
pcre_globals.c
pcre_info.c
pcre_maketables.c
pcre_newline.c
pcre_ord2utf8.c
pcre_refcount.c
pcre_study.c
pcre_tables.c
pcre_try_flipped.c
pcre_ucp_searchfuncs.c
pcre_valid_utf8.c
pcre_version.c
pcre_xclass.c
```

Now link them all together into an object library in whichever file system keeps such libraries. This is the basic PCRE C library. If your system has static and shared libraries, you may have to do this for each type.

(5) Similarly, compile `pcreposix.c` and link it (on its own) as the `pcreposix` library.

(6) Compile the test program `pcretest.c`. This needs the functions in `pcre` and `pcreposix` libraries when linking.

- (7) Run `pcptest` on the `testinput` files in the `testdata` directory, a that the output matches the corresponding `testoutput` files. Note supplied files are in Unix format, with just LF characters as line terminators. You may need to edit them to change this if your system uses a different convention.
- (8) If you want to use the `pcgrep` command, compile and link `pcgrep` uses only the basic PCRE library (it does not need the `pcresuffix`

THE C++ WRAPPER FUNCTIONS

The PCRE distribution also contains some C++ wrapper functions and tests contributed by Google Inc. On a system that can use "configure" and "make", the functions are automatically built into a library called `pcrcpp`. It is straightforward to compile the `.cc` files manually on other systems. Test files called `xxx_unittest.cc` are test programs for each of the corresponding `xxx.cc` files.

BUILDING FOR VIRTUAL PASCAL

A script for building PCRE using Borland's C++ compiler for use with Virtual Pascal was contributed by Alexander Tokarev. Stefan Weber updated the script and added additional files. The following files in the distribution are for building for use with VP/Borland: `makevp_c.txt`, `makevp_l.txt`, `makevp.bat`, `pcr`

COMMENTS ABOUT WIN32 BUILDS

There are two ways of building PCRE using the "configure, make, make install" paradigm on Windows systems: using MinGW or using Cygwin. These are not the same thing; they are completely different from each other. There is some experimental, undocumented support for building using "cmake", you might like to try if you are familiar with "cmake". However, at the time, the "cmake" process builds only a static library (not a DLL), and tests are not automatically run.

The MinGW home page (<http://www.mingw.org/>) says this:

MinGW: A collection of freely available and freely distributable Windows-specific header files and import libraries combined with GNU tools allow one to produce native Windows programs that do not rely on a 3rd-party C runtime DLLs.

The Cygwin home page (<http://www.cygwin.com/>) says this:

Cygwin is a Linux-like environment for Windows. It consists of two parts: . A DLL (`cygwin1.dll`) which acts as a Linux API emulation layer pr

substantial Linux API functionality

- . A collection of tools which provide Linux look and feel.

The Cygwin DLL currently works with all recent, commercially relea bit and 64 bit versions of Windows, with the exception of Windows

On both MinGW and Cygwin, PCRE should build correctly using:

```
./configure && make && make install
```

This should create two libraries called libpcre and libpcreposix, an have enabled building the C++ wrapper, a third one called libpcrecpp

If you want to statically link your program against a non-dll .a fil define PCRE_STATIC before including pcre.h, otherwise the pcre_mallo pcre_free() exported functions will be declared __declspec(dllimport unwanted results.

Using Cygwin's compiler generates libraries and executables that dep cygwin1.dll. If a library that is generated this way is distributed, cygwin1.dll has to be distributed as well. Since cygwin1.dll is unde licence, this forces not only PCRE to be under the GPL, but also the application. A distributor who wants to keep their own code propriert purchase an appropriate Cygwin licence.

MinGW has no such restrictions. The MinGW compiler generates a libra executable that can run standalone on Windows without any third part licensing issues.

But there is more complication:

If a Cygwin user uses the -mno-cygwin Cygwin gcc flag, what that rea to tell Cygwin's gcc to use the MinGW gcc. Cygwin's gcc is only acti front end to MinGW's gcc (if you install Cygwin's gcc, you get both gcc and MinGW's gcc). So, a user can:

- . Build native binaries by using MinGW or by getting Cygwin and usin -mno-cygwin.
- . Build binaries that depend on cygwin1.dll by using Cygwin with the compiler flags.

The test files that are supplied with PCRE are in Unix format, with characters as line terminators. It may be necessary to change the li terminators in order to get some of the tests to work. We hope to im things in this area in future.

BUILDING UNDER WINDOWS WITH BCC5.5

Michael Roy sent these comments about building PCRE under Windows wi

Some of the core BCC libraries have a version of PCRE from 1998 bu which can lead to pcre_exec() giving an erroneous PCRE_ERROR_NULL version mismatch. I'm including an easy workaround below, if you'd include it in the non-unix instructions:

When linking a project with BCC5.5, pcre.lib must be included befo the libraries cw32.lib, cw32i.lib, cw32mt.lib, and cw32mti.lib on line.

BUILDING PCRE ON OPENVMS

Dan Mooney sent the following comments about building PCRE on OpenVM relate to an older version of PCRE that used fewer source files, so commands will need changing. See the current list of source files ab

"It was quite easy to compile and link the library. I don't have a f make file but the attached file [reproduced below] contains the Open commands I used to build the library. I had to add #define POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD 10 to pcre.h since it was not defined anywher

The library was built on:
O/S: HP OpenVMS v7.3-1
Compiler: Compaq C v6.5-001-48BCD
Linker: vA13-01

The test results did not match 100% due to the issues you mention in documentation regarding isprint(), iscntrl(), isgraph() and ispunct(modified some of the character tables temporarily and was able to ge results to match. Tests using the fr locale did not match since I do that locale loaded. The study size was always reported to be 3 less value in the standard test output files."

```
=====
$! This DCL procedure builds PCRE on OpenVMS
$!
$! I followed the instructions in the non-unix-use file in the distr
$!
$ COMPILE == "CC/LIST/NOMEMBER_ALIGNMENT/PREFIX_LIBRARY_ENTRIES=ALL_
$ COMPILE DFTABLES.C
$ LINK/EXE=DFTABLES.EXE DFTABLES.OBJ
$ RUN DFTABLES.EXE/OUTPUT=CHARTABLES.C
$ COMPILE MAKETABLES.C
$ COMPILE GET.C
$ COMPILE STUDY.C
$! I had to set POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD to 10 in PCRE.H since the sym
$! did not seem to be defined anywhere.
```

```
$! I edited pcre.h and added #DEFINE SUPPORT_UTF8 to enable UTF8 sup
$ COMPILE PCRE.C
$ LIB/CREATE PCRE MAKETABLES.OBJ, GET.OBJ, STUDY.OBJ, PCRE.OBJ
$! I had to set POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD to 10 in PCRE.H since the sym
$! did not seem to be defined anywhere.
$ COMPILE PCREPOSIX.C
$ LIB/CREATE PCREPOSIX PCREPOSIX.OBJ
$ COMPILE PCRETEST.C
$ LINK/EXE=PCRETEST.EXE PCRETEST.OBJ, PCRE/LIB, PCREPOSIX/LIB
$! C programs that want access to command line arguments must be
$! defined as a symbol
$ PCRETEST := "$ SYS$ROADSUSERS:[DMOONEY.REGEXP]PCRETEST.EXE"
$! Arguments must be enclosed in quotes.
$ PCRETEST "-C"
$! Test results:
$!
$! The test results did not match 100%. The functions isprint(), i
$! isgraph() and ispunct() on OpenVMS must not produce the same re
$! as the system that built the test output files provided with th
$! distribution.
$!
$! The study size did not match and was always 3 less on OpenVMS.
$!
$! Locale could not be set to fr
$!
```

=====

Last Updated: 24 April 2007

Technical Notes about PCRE

These are very rough technical notes that record potentially useful about PCRE internals.

Historical note 1

Many years ago I implemented some regular expression functions to an suggested by Martin Richards. These were not Unix-like in form, and restricted in what they could do by comparison with Perl. The interest about the algorithm was that the amount of space required to hold the form of an expression was known in advance. The code to apply an expression not operate by backtracking, as the original Henry Spencer code and Perl code does, but instead checked all possibilities simultaneously a list of current states and checking all of them as it advanced through the subject string. In the terminology of Jeffrey Friedl's book, it was "algorithm", though it was not a traditional Finite State Machine (FSM) the pattern was all used up, all remaining states were possible matches the one matching the longest subset of the subject string was chosen not necessarily maximize the individual wild portions of the pattern expected in Unix and Perl-style regular expressions.

Historical note 2

By contrast, the code originally written by Henry Spencer (which was subsequently heavily modified for Perl) compiles the expression twice a dummy mode in order to find out how much store will be needed, and then real. (The Perl version probably doesn't do this any more; I'm talking about the original library.) The execution function operates by backtracking maximizing (or, optionally, minimizing in Perl) the amount of the subject matches individual wild portions of the pattern. This is an "NFA algorithm" in Friedl's terminology.

OK, here's the real stuff

For the set of functions that form the "basic" PCRE library (which are unrelated to those mentioned above), I tried at first to invent an algorithm that used an amount of store bounded by a multiple of the number of characters in the pattern, to save on compiling time. However, because of the high complexity in Perl regular expressions, I couldn't do this. In any case, the first pass through the pattern is helpful for other reasons.

Computing the memory requirement: how it was

Up to and including release 6.7, PCRE worked by running a very degenerate

pass to calculate a maximum store size, and then a second pass to do compile - which might use a bit less than the predicted amount of memory. The idea was that this would turn out faster than the Henry Spencer code where the first pass is degenerate and the second pass can just store stuff into the vector, which it knows is big enough.

Computing the memory requirement: how it is

By the time I was working on a potential 6.8 release, the degenerate had become very complicated and hard to maintain. Indeed one of the things I did for 6.8 was to fix Yet Another Bug in the memory computation. I had a flash of inspiration as to how I could run the real compiler in a "fake" mode that enables it to compute how much memory it would need actually only ever using a few hundred bytes of working memory, and many tests of the mode that might slow it down. So I re-factored the functions to work this way. This got rid of about 600 lines of source code that should make future maintenance and development easier. As this was a change, I never released 6.8, instead upping the number to 7.0 (other major changes are also present in the 7.0 release).

A side effect of this work is that the previous limit of 200 on the depth of parentheses was removed. However, there is a downside: `pcre_compile` runs more slowly than before (30% or more, depending on the pattern) because it is doing a full analysis of the pattern. My hope is that this is not a major issue.

Traditional matching function

The "traditional", and original, matching function is called `pcre_exec`. It implements an NFA algorithm, similar to the original Henry Spencer's and the way that Perl works. Not surprising, since it is intended to be compatible with Perl as possible. This is the function most users use most of the time.

Supplementary matching function

From PCRE 6.0, there is also a supplementary matching function called `pcre_dfa_exec()`. This implements a DFA matching algorithm that searches simultaneously for all possible matches that start at one point in the string. (Going back to my roots: see Historical Note 1 above.) This interprets the same compiled pattern data as `pcre_exec()`; however, not all facilities are available, and those that are do not always work in quite the same way. See the user documentation for details.

The algorithm that is used for `pcre_dfa_exec()` is not a traditional FSM because it may have a number of states active at one time. More work is needed at compile time to produce a traditional FSM where only one state

ever active at once. I believe some other regex matchers work this w

Format of compiled patterns

The compiled form of a pattern is a vector of bytes, containing item variable length. The first byte in an item is an opcode, and the len item is either implicit in the opcode or contained in the data bytes follow it.

In many cases below "two-byte" data values are specified. This is in a default when the number is an offset within the compiled pattern. compiled to use 3-byte or 4-byte values for these offsets (impairing performance). This is necessary only when patterns whose compiled le greater than 64K are going to be processed. In this description, we "normal" compilation options. "Two-byte" data values that are counts quantifiers) are always just two bytes.

A list of all the opcodes follows:

Opcodes with no following data

These items are all just one byte long

OP_END	end of pattern
OP_ANY	match any character
OP_ANYBYTE	match any single byte, even in UTF-8 mode
OP_SOD	match start of data: \A
OP_SOM,	start of match (subject + offset): \G
OP_CIRC	^ (start of data, or after \n in multiline)
OP_NOT_WORD_BOUNDARY	\W
OP_WORD_BOUNDARY	\w
OP_NOT_DIGIT	\D
OP_DIGIT	\d
OP_NOT_WHITESPACE	\S
OP_WHITESPACE	\s
OP_NOT_WORDCHAR	\W
OP_WORDCHAR	\w
OP_EODN	match end of data or \n at end: \Z
OP_EOD	match end of data: \z
OP_DOLL	\$(end of data, or before \n in multiline)
OP_EXTUNI	match an extended Unicode character
OP_ANYNL	match any Unicode newline sequence

Repeating single characters

The common repeats (*, +, ?) when applied to a single character use following opcodes:

- OP_STAR
- OP_MINSTAR
- OP_POSSTAR
- OP_PLUS
- OP_MINPLUS
- OP_POSPLUS
- OP_QUERY
- OP_MINQUERY
- OP_POSQUERY

In ASCII mode, these are two-byte items; in UTF-8 mode, the length i Those with "MIN" in their name are the minimizing versions. Those wi their names are possessive versions. Each is followed by the charact to be repeated. Other repeats make use of

- OP_UPTO
- OP_MINUPTO
- OP_POSUPTO
- OP_EXACT

which are followed by a two-byte count (most significant first) and repeated character. OP_UPTO matches from 0 to the given number. A re non-zero minimum and a fixed maximum is coded as an OP_EXACT followe OP_UPTO (or OP_MINUPTO or OPT_POSUPTO).

Repeating character types

Repeats of things like \d are done exactly as for single characters, that instead of a character, the opcode for the type is stored in th byte. The opcodes are:

- OP_TYPESTAR
- OP_TYPEMINSTAR
- OP_TYPEPOSSTAR
- OP_TYPEPLUS
- OP_TYPEMINPLUS
- OP_TYPEPOSPLUS
- OP_TYPEQUERY
- OP_TYPEMINQUERY
- OP_TYPEPOSQUERY
- OP_TYPEUPTO
- OP_TYPEMINUPTO
- OP_TYPEPOSUPTO
- OP_TYPEEXACT

Match by Unicode property

OP_PROP and OP_NOTPROP are used for positive and negative matches of character by testing its Unicode property (the \p and \P escape sequence). Each is followed by two bytes that encode the desired property as a value.

Repeats of these items use the OP_TYPESTAR etc. set of opcodes, followed by three bytes: OP_PROP or OP_NOTPROP and then the desired property type value.

Matching literal characters

The OP_CHAR opcode is followed by a single character that is to be matched casefully. For caseless matching, OP_CHARNC is used. In UTF-8 mode, a character may be more than one byte long. (Earlier versions of PCRE did not support multi-character strings, but this was changed to allow some new features to be added.)

Character classes

If there is only one character, OP_CHAR or OP_CHARNC is used for a positive class, and OP_NOT for a negative one (that is, for something like [^c]). However, in UTF-8 mode, the use of OP_NOT applies only to characters with values < 128, because OP_NOT is confined to single bytes.

Another set of repeating opcodes (OP_NOTSTAR etc.) are used for a repeated, single-character class. The normal ones (OP_STAR etc.) are used for a repeated positive single-character class.

When there's more than one character in a class and all the characters have values less than 256, OP_CLASS is used for a positive class, and OP_NCLASS for a negative one. In either case, the opcode is followed by a 32-byte bit map containing one bit for every character that is acceptable. The bits are counted from the significant end of each byte.

The reason for having both OP_CLASS and OP_NCLASS is so that, in UTF-8 mode, subject characters with values greater than 256 can be handled correctly. For OP_CLASS they don't match, whereas for OP_NCLASS they do.

For classes containing characters with values > 255, OP_XCLASS is used. It optionally uses a bit map (if any characters lie within it), followed by pairs and single characters. There is a flag character that indicates whether it's a positive or a negative class.

Back references

OP_REF is followed by two bytes containing the reference number.

Repeating character classes and back references

Single-character classes are handled specially (see above). This section applies to OP_CLASS and OP_REF. In both cases, the repeat information follows the base item. The matching code looks at the following opcode to see one of

- OP_CRSTAR
- OP_CRMINSTAR
- OP_CRPLUS
- OP_CRMINPLUS
- OP_CRQUERY
- OP_CRMINQUERY
- OP_CRRANGE
- OP_CRMINRANGE

All but the last two are just single-byte items. The others are followed by four bytes of data, comprising the minimum and maximum repeat counts. There are no special possessive opcodes for these repeats; a possessive repeat is compiled into an atomic group.

Brackets and alternation

A pair of non-capturing (round) brackets is wrapped round each expression at compile time, so alternation always happens in the context of brackets.

[Note for North Americans: "bracket" to some English speakers, including myself, can be round, square, curly, or pointy. Hence this usage.]

Non-capturing brackets use the opcode OP_BRA. Originally PCRE was limited to capturing brackets and it used a different opcode for each one. From release 3.5, the limit was removed by putting the bracket number into the data for higher-numbered brackets. From release 7.0 all capturing brackets are handled this way, using the single opcode OP_CBRA.

A bracket opcode is followed by LINK_SIZE bytes which give the offset to the next alternative OP_ALT or, if there aren't any branches, to the next OP_KET opcode. Each OP_ALT is followed by LINK_SIZE bytes giving the offset to the next one, or to the OP_KET opcode. For capturing brackets, the b

number immediately follows the offset, always as a 2-byte item.

OP_KET is used for subpatterns that do not repeat indefinitely, while OP_KETRMIN and OP_KETRMAX are used for indefinite repetitions, minimally and maximally respectively. All three are followed by LINK_SIZE bytes giving a positive number) the offset back to the matching bracket opcode.

If a subpattern is quantified such that it is permitted to match zero or more times, it is preceded by one of OP_BRAZERO or OP_BRAMINZERO. These are single-byte opcodes which tell the matcher that skipping this subpattern entirely is a valid branch.

A subpattern with an indefinite maximum repetition is replicated in the compiled data its minimum number of times (or once with OP_BRAZERO if the minimum is zero), with the final copy terminating with OP_KETRMIN or as appropriate.

A subpattern with a bounded maximum repetition is replicated in a new fashion up to the maximum number of times, with OP_BRAZERO or OP_BRA before each replication after the minimum, so that, for example, (abc){n,m} is compiled as (abc)(abc)((abc){n-1})?, except that each bracket has the same number.

When a repeated subpattern has an unbounded upper limit, it is checked whether it could match an empty string. If this is the case, the opcode for the final replication is changed to OP_SBRA or OP_SCBRA. This tells the matcher that it needs to check for matching an empty string when it hits OP_KETRMAX, and if so, to break the loop.

Assertions

Forward assertions are just like other subpatterns, but starting with the opcodes OP_ASSERT or OP_ASSERT_NOT. Backward assertions use the opcodes OP_ASSERTBACK and OP_ASSERTBACK_NOT, and the first opcode inside the assertion is OP_REVERSE, followed by a two-byte count of the number of characters back the pointer in the subject string. When operating in UTF-8 mode, the count is a character count rather than a byte count. A separate count is provided for each alternative of a lookbehind assertion, allowing them to have different fixed lengths.

Once-only (atomic) subpatterns

These are also just like other subpatterns, but they start with the opcode OP_ONCE. The check for matching an empty string in an unbounded repetition is handled entirely at runtime, so there is just this one opcode.

Conditional subpatterns

These are like other subpatterns, but they start with the opcode OP_ OP_SCOND for one that might match an empty string in an unbounded re the condition is a back reference, this is stored at the start of th subpattern using the opcode OP_CREF followed by two bytes containing reference number. If the condition is "in recursion" (coded as "(?R recursion of group x" (coded as "(?Rx)"), the group number is store start of the subpattern using the opcode OP_RREF, and a value of zer whole pattern". For a DEFINE condition, just the single byte OP_DEF has no associated data). Otherwise, a conditional subpattern always one of the assertions.

Recursion

Recursion either matches the current regex, or some subexpression. T OP_RECURSE is followed by an value which is the offset to the starti from the start of the whole pattern. From release 6.5, OP_RECURSE is automatically wrapped inside OP_ONCE brackets (because otherwise som broke it). OP_RECURSE is also used for "subroutine" calls, even thou are not strictly a recursion.

Callout

OP_CALLOUT is followed by one byte of data that holds a callout numb range 0 to 254 for manual callouts, or 255 for an automatic callout. cases there follows a two-byte value giving the offset in the patter start of the following item, and another two-byte item giving the le next item.

Changing options

If any of the /i, /m, or /s options are changed within a pattern, an opcode is compiled, followed by one byte containing the new settings flags. If there are several alternatives, there is an occurrence of the start of all those following the first options change, to set ap options for the start of the alternative. Immediately after the end group there is another such item to reset the flags to their previou change of flag right at the very start of the pattern can be handled at compile time, and so does not cause anything to be put into the c data.

Philip Hazel
November 2006

Perl-compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE)

The HTML documentation for PCRE comprises the following pages:

pcre	Introductory page
pcre-config	Information about the installation configuration
pcreapi	PCRE's native API
pcrebuild	Options for building PCRE
pcrecallout	The <i>callout</i> facility
pcrecompat	Compatibility with Perl
pcrecpp	The C++ wrapper for the PCRE library
pcregrep	The pcregrep command
pcrematching	Discussion of the two matching algorithms
pcrepartial	Using PCRE for partial matching
pcrepattern	Specification of the regular expressions supported by PCRE
pcreperform	Some comments on performance
pcreposix	The POSIX API to the PCRE library
pcreprecompile	How to save and re-use compiled patterns
pcresample	Description of the sample program
pcrestack	Discussion of PCRE's stack usage
pcretest	The pcretest command for testing PCRE

There are also individual pages that summarize the interface for each function in the library:

pcre_compile	Compile a regular expression
pcre_compile2	Compile a regular expression (alternate interface)
pcre_config	Show build-time configuration options
pcre_copy_named_substring	Extract named substring into given buffer
pcre_copy_substring	Extract numbered substring into given buffer

pcre_dfa_exec	Match a compiled pattern to a subject string (DFA algorithm; <i>not</i> Perl compatible)
pcre_exec	Match a compiled pattern to a subject string (Perl compatible)
pcre_free_substring	Free extracted substring
pcre_free_substring_list	Free list of extracted substrings
pcre_fullinfo	Extract information about a pattern
pcre_get_named_substring	Extract named substring into new memory
pcre_get_stringnumber	Convert captured string name to number
pcre_get_substring	Extract numbered substring into new memory
pcre_get_substring_list	Extract all substrings into new memory
pcre_info	Obsolete information extraction function
pcre_maketables	Build character tables in current locale
pcre_refcount	Maintain reference count in compiled pattern
pcre_study	Study a compiled pattern
pcre_version	Return PCRE version and release date

pcre_compile man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
pcre *pcre_compile(const char *pattern, int options, const char **errptr, int
*erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function compiles a regular expression into an internal form. It is the same as **pcre_compile2()**, except for the absence of the *errorcodeptr* argument. Its arguments are:

<i>pattern</i>	A zero-terminated string containing the regular expression to be compiled
<i>options</i>	Zero or more option bits
<i>errptr</i>	Where to put an error message
<i>erroffset</i>	Offset in pattern where error was found
<i>tableptr</i>	Pointer to character tables, or NULL to use the built-in default

The option bits are:

PCRE_ANCHORED	Force pattern anchoring
PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT	Compile automatic callouts
PCRE_CASELESS	Do caseless matching
PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY	\$ not to match newline at end
PCRE_DOTALL	. matches anything including NL
PCRE_DUPNAMES	Allow duplicate names for subpatterns
PCRE_EXTENDED	Ignore whitespace and # comments
PCRE_EXTRA	PCRE extra features (not much use currently)

PCRE_FIRSTLINE	Force matching to be before newline
PCRE_MULTILINE	^ and \$ match newlines within data
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY	Recognize any Unicode newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF	Recognize CR, LF, and CRLF as newline sequen
PCRE_NEWLINE_CR	Set CR as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF	Set CRLF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF	Set LF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE	Disable numbered capturing paren- theses (named ones available)
PCRE_UNGREEDY	Invert greediness of quantifiers
PCRE_UTF8	Run in UTF-8 mode
PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK	Do not check the pattern for UTF-8 validity (only relevant if PCRE_UTF8 is set)

PCRE must be built with UTF-8 support in order to use PCRE_UTF8 and PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK.

The yield of the function is a pointer to a private data structure that contains the compiled pattern, or NULL if an error was detected. Note that compiling regular expressions with one version of PCRE for use with a different version is not guaranteed to work and may cause crashes.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_compile2 man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
pcre *pcre_compile2(const char *pattern, int options, int *errorcodeptr, const char **errptr, int *erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function compiles a regular expression into an internal form. It is the same as **pcre_compile()**, except for the addition of the *errorcodeptr* argument. The arguments are:

<i>pattern</i>	A zero-terminated string containing the regular expression to be compiled
<i>options</i>	Zero or more option bits
<i>errorcodeptr</i>	Where to put an error code
<i>errptr</i>	Where to put an error message
<i>erroffset</i>	Offset in pattern where error was found
<i>tableptr</i>	Pointer to character tables, or NULL to use the built-in default

The option bits are:

PCRE_ANCHORED	Force pattern anchoring
PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT	Compile automatic callouts
PCRE_CASELESS	Do caseless matching
PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY	\$ not to match newline at end
PCRE_DOTALL	. matches anything including NL
PCRE_DUPNAMES	Allow duplicate names for subpatterns
PCRE_EXTENDED	Ignore whitespace and # comments
PCRE_EXTRA	PCRE extra features

	(not much use currently)
PCRE_FIRSTLINE	Force matching to be before newline
PCRE_MULTILINE	^ and \$ match newlines within data
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY	Recognize any Unicode newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF	Recognize CR, LF, and CRLF as newline sequen
PCRE_NEWLINE_CR	Set CR as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF	Set CRLF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF	Set LF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE	Disable numbered capturing paren- theses (named ones available)
PCRE_UNGREEDY	Invert greediness of quantifiers
PCRE_UTF8	Run in UTF-8 mode
PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK	Do not check the pattern for UTF-8 validity (only relevant if PCRE_UTF8 is set)

PCRE must be built with UTF-8 support in order to use PCRE_UTF8 and PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK.

The yield of the function is a pointer to a private data structure that contains the compiled pattern, or NULL if an error was detected. Note that compiling regular expressions with one version of PCRE for use with a different version is not guaranteed to work and may cause crashes.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_config man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_config(int what, void *where);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function makes it possible for a client program to find out which optional features are available in the version of the PCRE library it is using. Its arguments are as follows:

what A code specifying what information is required
where Points to where to put the data

The available codes are:

PCRE_CONFIG_LINK_SIZE	Internal link size: 2, 3, or 4
PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT	Internal resource limit
PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION	Internal recursion depth limit
PCRE_CONFIG_NEWLINE	Value of the newline sequence:
	13 (0x000d) for CR
	10 (0x000a) for LF
	3338 (0x0d0a) for CRLF
	-2 for ANYCRLF
	-1 for ANY
PCRE_CONFIG_POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD	Threshold of return slots, above which malloc() is used by the POSIX API
PCRE_CONFIG_STACKRECURSE	Recursion implementation (1=stack 0=heap)
PCRE_CONFIG_UTF8	Availability of UTF-8 support (1=yes 0=no)

PCRE_CONFIG_UNICODE_PROPERTIES

Availability of Unicode property support
(1=yes 0=no)

The function yields 0 on success or PCRE_ERROR_BADOPTION otherwise.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_copy_named_substring man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_copy_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int
*ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, char *buffer, int
buffersize);
```

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for extracting a captured substring, identified by name, into a given buffer. The arguments are:

<i>code</i>	Pattern that was successfully matched
<i>subject</i>	Subject that has been successfully matched
<i>ovector</i>	Offset vector that pcre_exec() used
<i>stringcount</i>	Value returned by pcre_exec()
<i>stringname</i>	Name of the required substring
<i>buffer</i>	Buffer to receive the string
<i>buffersize</i>	Size of buffer

The yield is the length of the substring, PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY if the buffer was too small, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING if the string name is invalid.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_copy_substring man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_copy_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, char *buffer, int buffersize);
```

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for extracting a captured substring into a given buffer. The arguments are:

<i>subject</i>	Subject that has been successfully matched
<i>ovector</i>	Offset vector that pcre_exec() used
<i>stringcount</i>	Value returned by pcre_exec()
<i>stringnumber</i>	Number of the required substring
<i>buffer</i>	Buffer to receive the string
<i>buffersize</i>	Size of buffer

The yield is the length of the string, **PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY** if the buffer was too small, or **PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING** if the string number is invalid.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_dfa_exec man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_dfa_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char
*subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int ovecsiz, int
*workspace, int wscount);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function matches a compiled regular expression against a given subject string, using an alternative matching algorithm that scans the subject string just once (*not* Perl-compatible). Note that the main, Perl-compatible, matching function is **pcre_exec()**. The arguments for this function are:

<i>code</i>	Points to the compiled pattern
<i>extra</i>	Points to an associated pcre_extra structure, or is NULL
<i>subject</i>	Points to the subject string
<i>length</i>	Length of the subject string, in bytes
<i>startoffset</i>	Offset in bytes in the subject at which to start matching
<i>options</i>	Option bits
<i>ovector</i>	Points to a vector of ints for result offsets
<i>ovecsiz</i>	Number of elements in the vector
<i>workspace</i>	Points to a vector of ints used as working space
<i>wscount</i>	Number of elements in the vector

The options are:

PCRE_ANCHORED	Match only at the first position
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY	Recognize any Unicode newline sequence

PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF	Recognize CR, LF, and CRLF as newline sequences
PCRE_NEWLINE_CR	Set CR as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF	Set CRLF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF	Set LF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NOTBOL	Subject is not the beginning of a line
PCRE_NOTEOL	Subject is not the end of a line
PCRE_NOTEMPTY	An empty string is not a valid match
PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK	Do not check the subject for UTF-8 validity (only relevant if PCRE_UTF8 was set at compile time)
PCRE_PARTIAL	Return PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL for a partial match
PCRE_DFA_SHORTEST	Return only the shortest match
PCRE_DFA_RESTART	This is a restart after a partial match

There are restrictions on what may appear in a pattern when using this matching function. Details are given in the [pcrematching](#) documentation.

A **pcre_extra** structure contains the following fields:

<i>flags</i>	Bits indicating which fields are set
<i>study_data</i>	Opaque data from pcre_study()
<i>match_limit</i>	Limit on internal resource use
<i>match_limit_recursion</i>	Limit on internal recursion depth
<i>callout_data</i>	Opaque data passed back to callouts
<i>tables</i>	Points to character tables or is NULL

The flag bits are PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA, PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT, PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION, PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA, and PCRE_EXTRA_TABLES. For this matching function, the *match_limit* and *match_limit_recursion* fields are not used, and must not be set.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_exec man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject,  
int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int oveclsize);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function matches a compiled regular expression against a given subject string, using a matching algorithm that is similar to Perl's. It returns offsets to captured substrings. Its arguments are:

<i>code</i>	Points to the compiled pattern
<i>extra</i>	Points to an associated pcre_extra structure, or is NULL
<i>subject</i>	Points to the subject string
<i>length</i>	Length of the subject string, in bytes
<i>startoffset</i>	Offset in bytes in the subject at which to start matching
<i>options</i>	Option bits
<i>ovector</i>	Points to a vector of ints for result offsets
<i>oveclsize</i>	Number of elements in the vector (a multiple of 3)

The options are:

PCRE_ANCHORED	Match only at the first position
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY	Recognize any Unicode newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF	Recognize CR, LF, and CRLF as newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_CR	Set CR as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF	Set CRLF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF	Set LF as the newline sequence

PCRE_NOTBOL	Subject is not the beginning of a line
PCRE_NOTEOL	Subject is not the end of a line
PCRE_NOTEMPTY	An empty string is not a valid match
PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK	Do not check the subject for UTF-8 validity (only relevant if PCRE_UTF8 was set at compile time)
PCRE_PARTIAL	Return PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL for a partial match

There are restrictions on what may appear in a pattern when partial matching is requested. For details, see the [pcrepartial](#) page.

A **pcre_extra** structure contains the following fields:

<i>flags</i>	Bits indicating which fields are set
<i>study_data</i>	Opaque data from pcre_study()
<i>match_limit</i>	Limit on internal resource use
<i>match_limit_recursion</i>	Limit on internal recursion depth
<i>callout_data</i>	Opaque data passed back to callouts
<i>tables</i>	Points to character tables or is NULL

The flag bits are PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA, PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT, PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION, PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA, and PCRE_EXTRA_TABLES.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_free_substring man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
void pcre_free_substring(const char *stringptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for freeing the store obtained by a previous call to **pcre_get_substring()** or **pcre_get_named_substring()**. Its only argument is a pointer to the string.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_free_substring_list man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
void pcre_free_substring_list(const char **stringptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for freeing the store obtained by a previous call to **pcre_get_substring_list()**. Its only argument is a pointer to the list of string pointers.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_fullinfo man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_fullinfo(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, int what, void *where);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function returns information about a compiled pattern. Its arguments are:

<i>code</i>	Compiled regular expression
<i>extra</i>	Result of <code>pcre_study()</code> or NULL
<i>what</i>	What information is required
<i>where</i>	Where to put the information

The following information is available:

PCRE_INFO_BACKREFMAX	Number of highest back reference
PCRE_INFO_CAPTURECOUNT	Number of capturing subpatterns
PCRE_INFO_DEFAULT_TABLES	Pointer to default tables
PCRE_INFO_FIRSTBYTE	Fixed first byte for a match, or -1 for start of string or after newline, or -2 otherwise
PCRE_INFO_FIRSTTABLE	Table of first bytes (after studying)
PCRE_INFO_LASTLITERAL	Literal last byte required
PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT	Number of named subpatterns
PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE	Size of name table entry
PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE	Pointer to name table
PCRE_INFO_OPTIONS	Option bits used for compilation
PCRE_INFO_SIZE	Size of compiled pattern

PCRE_INFO_STUDYSIZE Size of study data

The yield of the function is zero on success or:

PCRE_ERROR_NULL	the argument <i>code</i> was NULL
	the argument <i>where</i> was NULL
PCRE_ERROR_BADMAGIC	the "magic number" was not found
PCRE_ERROR_BADOPTION	the value of <i>what</i> was invalid

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_get_named_substring man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_get_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int  
*ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, const char **stringptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for extracting a captured substring by name. The arguments are:

<i>code</i>	Compiled pattern
<i>subject</i>	Subject that has been successfully matched
<i>ovector</i>	Offset vector that pcre_exec() used
<i>stringcount</i>	Value returned by pcre_exec()
<i>stringname</i>	Name of the required substring
<i>stringptr</i>	Where to put the string pointer

The memory in which the substring is placed is obtained by calling **pcre_malloc()**. The convenience function **pcre_free_substring()** can be used to free it when it is no longer needed. The yield of the function is the length of the extracted substring, **PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY** if sufficient memory could not be obtained, or **PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING** if the string name is invalid.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_get_stringnumber man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_get_stringnumber(const pcre *code, const char *name);
```

DESCRIPTION

This convenience function finds the number of a named substring capturing parenthesis in a compiled pattern. Its arguments are:

<i>code</i>	Compiled regular expression
<i>name</i>	Name whose number is required

The yield of the function is the number of the parenthesis if the name is found, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING otherwise. When duplicate names are allowed (PCRE_DUPNAMES is set), it is not defined which of the numbers is returned by **pcre_get_stringnumber()**. You can obtain the complete list by calling **pcre_get_stringtable_entries()**.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_get_substring man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_get_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, const char **stringptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for extracting a captured substring. The arguments are:

<i>subject</i>	Subject that has been successfully matched
<i>ovector</i>	Offset vector that <code>pcre_exec()</code> used
<i>stringcount</i>	Value returned by <code>pcre_exec()</code>
<i>stringnumber</i>	Number of the required substring
<i>stringptr</i>	Where to put the string pointer

The memory in which the substring is placed is obtained by calling `pcre_malloc()`. The convenience function `pcre_free_substring()` can be used to free it when it is no longer needed. The yield of the function is the length of the substring, `PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY` if sufficient memory could not be obtained, or `PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING` if the string number is invalid.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_get_substring_list man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_get_substring_list(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount,  
const char ***listptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for extracting a list of all the captured substrings. The arguments are:

<i>subject</i>	Subject that has been successfully matched
<i>ovector</i>	Offset vector that <code>pcre_exec</code> used
<i>stringcount</i>	Value returned by <code>pcre_exec</code>
<i>listptr</i>	Where to put a pointer to the list

The memory in which the substrings and the list are placed is obtained by calling `pcre_malloc()`. The convenience function `pcre_free_substring_list()` can be used to free it when it is no longer needed. A pointer to a list of pointers is put in the variable whose address is in *listptr*. The list is terminated by a NULL pointer. The yield of the function is zero on success or `PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY` if sufficient memory could not be obtained.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_info man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_info(const pcre *code, int *optptr, int *firstcharptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function is obsolete. You should be using **pcre_fullinfo()** instead.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_maketables man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
const unsigned char *pcre_maketables(void);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function builds a set of character tables for character values less than 256. These can be passed to **pcre_compile()** to override PCRE's internal, built-in tables (which were made by **pcre_maketables()** when PCRE was compiled). You might want to do this if you are using a non-standard locale. The function yields a pointer to the tables.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_refcount man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
int pcre_refcount(pcre *code, int adjust);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function is used to maintain a reference count inside a data block that contains a compiled pattern. Its arguments are:

<i>code</i>	Compiled regular expression
<i>adjust</i>	Adjustment to reference value

The yield of the function is the adjusted reference value, which is constrained to lie between 0 and 65535.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_study man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
pcre_extra *pcre_study(const pcre *code, int options, const char **errptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function studies a compiled pattern, to see if additional information can be extracted that might speed up matching. Its arguments are:

<i>code</i>	A compiled regular expression
<i>options</i>	Options for <code>pcre_study()</code>
<i>errptr</i>	Where to put an error message

If the function succeeds, it returns a value that can be passed to `pcre_exec()` via its *extra* argument.

If the function returns NULL, either it could not find any additional information, or there was an error. You can tell the difference by looking at the error value. It is NULL in first case.

There are currently no options defined; the value of the second argument should always be zero.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre_version man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
char *pcre_version(void);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function returns a character string that gives the version number of the PCRE library and the date of its release.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [INTRODUCTION](#)
- [USER DOCUMENTATION](#)
- [LIMITATIONS](#)
- [UTF-8 AND UNICODE PROPERTY SUPPORT](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[INTRODUCTION](#)

The PCRE library is a set of functions that implement regular expression pattern matching using the same syntax and semantics as Perl, with just a few differences. (Certain features that appeared in Python and PCRE before they appeared in Perl are also available using the Python syntax.)

The current implementation of PCRE (release 7.x) corresponds approximately with Perl 5.10, including support for UTF-8 encoded strings and Unicode general category properties. However, UTF-8 and Unicode support has to be explicitly enabled; it is not the default. The Unicode tables correspond to Unicode release 5.0.0.

In addition to the Perl-compatible matching function, PCRE contains an alternative matching function that matches the same compiled patterns in a different way. In certain circumstances, the alternative function has some advantages. For a discussion of the two matching algorithms, see the [pcrematching](#) page.

PCRE is written in C and released as a C library. A number of people have written wrappers and interfaces of various kinds. In particular, Google Inc. have

provided a comprehensive C++ wrapper. This is now included as part of the PCRE distribution. The [pcrecpp](#) page has details of this interface. Other people's contributions can be found in the *Contrib* directory at the primary FTP site, which is: <ftp://ftp.csx.cam.ac.uk/pub/software/programming/pcre>

Details of exactly which Perl regular expression features are and are not supported by PCRE are given in separate documents. See the [pcrepattern](#) and [pcrecompat](#) pages.

Some features of PCRE can be included, excluded, or changed when the library is built. The [pcre_config\(\)](#) function makes it possible for a client to discover which features are available. The features themselves are described in the [pcrebuild](#) page. Documentation about building PCRE for various operating systems can be found in the **README** file in the source distribution.

The library contains a number of undocumented internal functions and data tables that are used by more than one of the exported external functions, but which are not intended for use by external callers. Their names all begin with "_pcre_", which hopefully will not provoke any name clashes. In some environments, it is possible to control which external symbols are exported when a shared library is built, and in these cases the undocumented symbols are not exported.

[USER DOCUMENTATION](#)

The user documentation for PCRE comprises a number of different sections. In the "man" format, each of these is a separate "man page". In the HTML format, each is a separate page, linked from the index page. In the plain text format, all the sections are concatenated, for ease of searching. The sections are as follows:

pcre	this document
pcre-config	show PCRE installation configuration information
pcreapi	details of PCRE's native C API
pcrebuild	options for building PCRE
pcrecallout	details of the callout feature
pcrecompat	discussion of Perl compatibility
pcrecpp	details of the C++ wrapper
pcregrep	description of the pcregrep command
pcrematching	discussion of the two matching algorithms
pcrepartial	details of the partial matching facility
pcrepattern	syntax and semantics of supported regular expres

<code>pcreperform</code>	discussion of performance issues
<code>pcreposix</code>	the POSIX-compatible C API
<code>pcreprecompile</code>	details of saving and re-using precompiled patte
<code>pcresample</code>	discussion of the sample program
<code>pcrestack</code>	discussion of stack usage
<code>pcretest</code>	description of the pcretest testing command

In addition, in the "man" and HTML formats, there is a short page for each C library function, listing its arguments and results.

LIMITATIONS

There are some size limitations in PCRE but it is hoped that they will never in practice be relevant.

The maximum length of a compiled pattern is 65539 (sic) bytes if PCRE is compiled with the default internal linkage size of 2. If you want to process regular expressions that are truly enormous, you can compile PCRE with an internal linkage size of 3 or 4 (see the **README** file in the source distribution and the [pcrebuild](#) documentation for details). In these cases the limit is substantially larger. However, the speed of execution is slower.

All values in repeating quantifiers must be less than 65536. The maximum compiled length of subpattern with an explicit repeat count is 30000 bytes. The maximum number of capturing subpatterns is 65535.

There is no limit to the number of parenthesized subpatterns, but there can be no more than 65535 capturing subpatterns.

The maximum length of name for a named subpattern is 32 characters, and the maximum number of named subpatterns is 10000.

The maximum length of a subject string is the largest positive number that an integer variable can hold. However, when using the traditional matching function, PCRE uses recursion to handle subpatterns and indefinite repetition. This means that the available stack space may limit the size of a subject string that can be processed by certain patterns. For a discussion of stack issues, see the [pcrestack](#) documentation.

UTF-8 AND UNICODE PROPERTY SUPPORT

From release 3.3, PCRE has had some support for character strings encoded in the UTF-8 format. For release 4.0 this was greatly extended to cover most common requirements, and in release 5.0 additional support for Unicode general category properties was added.

In order process UTF-8 strings, you must build PCRE to include UTF-8 support in the code, and, in addition, you must call [pcre_compile\(\)](#) with the PCRE_UTF8 option flag. When you do this, both the pattern and any subject strings that are matched against it are treated as UTF-8 strings instead of just strings of bytes.

If you compile PCRE with UTF-8 support, but do not use it at run time, the library will be a bit bigger, but the additional run time overhead is limited to testing the PCRE_UTF8 flag occasionally, so should not be very big.

If PCRE is built with Unicode character property support (which implies UTF-8 support), the escape sequences `\p{..}`, `\P{..}`, and `\X` are supported. The available properties that can be tested are limited to the general category properties such as Lu for an upper case letter or Nd for a decimal number, the Unicode script names such as Arabic or Han, and the derived properties Any and L&. A full list is given in the [pcrepattern](#) documentation. Only the short names for properties are supported. For example, `\p{L}` matches a letter. Its Perl synonym, `\p{Letter}`, is not supported. Furthermore, in Perl, many properties may optionally be prefixed by "Is", for compatibility with Perl 5.6. PCRE does not support this.

The following comments apply when PCRE is running in UTF-8 mode:

1. When you set the PCRE_UTF8 flag, the strings passed as patterns and subjects are checked for validity on entry to the relevant functions. If an invalid UTF-8 string is passed, an error return is given. In some situations, you may already know that your strings are valid, and therefore want to skip these checks in order to improve performance. If you set the PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK flag at compile time or at run time, PCRE assumes that the pattern or subject it is given (respectively) contains only valid UTF-8 codes. In this case, it does not diagnose an invalid UTF-8 string. If you pass an invalid UTF-8 string to PCRE when PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK is set, the results are undefined. Your program may crash.

2. An unbraced hexadecimal escape sequence (such as `\xb3`) matches a two-byte UTF-8 character if the value is greater than 127.
3. Octal numbers up to `\777` are recognized, and match two-byte UTF-8 characters for values greater than `\177`.
4. Repeat quantifiers apply to complete UTF-8 characters, not to individual bytes, for example: `\x{100}{3}`.
5. The dot metacharacter matches one UTF-8 character instead of a single byte.
6. The escape sequence `\C` can be used to match a single byte in UTF-8 mode, but its use can lead to some strange effects. This facility is not available in the alternative matching function, `pcre_dfa_exec()`.
7. The character escapes `\b`, `\B`, `\d`, `\D`, `\s`, `\S`, `\w`, and `\W` correctly test characters of any code value, but the characters that PCRE recognizes as digits, spaces, or word characters remain the same set as before, all with values less than 256. This remains true even when PCRE includes Unicode property support, because to do otherwise would slow down PCRE in many common cases. If you really want to test for a wider sense of, say, "digit", you must use Unicode property tests such as `\p{Nd}`.
8. Similarly, characters that match the POSIX named character classes are all low-valued characters.
9. Case-insensitive matching applies only to characters whose values are less than 128, unless PCRE is built with Unicode property support. Even when Unicode property support is available, PCRE still uses its own character tables when checking the case of low-valued characters, so as not to degrade performance. The Unicode property information is used only for characters with higher values. Even when Unicode property support is available, PCRE supports case-insensitive matching only when there is a one-to-one mapping between a letter's cases. There are a small number of many-to-one mappings in Unicode; these are not supported by PCRE.

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel

University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

Putting an actual email address here seems to have been a spam magnet, so I've taken it away. If you want to email me, use my two initials, followed by the two digits 10, at the domain cam.ac.uk.

REVISION

Last updated: 18 April 2007

Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcreapi man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [PCRE NATIVE API](#)
- [PCRE API OVERVIEW](#)
- [NEWLINES](#)
- [MULTITHREADING](#)
- [SAVING PRECOMPILED PATTERNS FOR LATER USE](#)
- [CHECKING BUILD-TIME OPTIONS](#)
- [COMPILING A PATTERN](#)
- [COMPILATION ERROR CODES](#)
- [STUDYING A PATTERN](#)
- [LOCALE SUPPORT](#)
- [INFORMATION ABOUT A PATTERN](#)
- [OBSOLETE INFO FUNCTION](#)
- [REFERENCE COUNTS](#)
- [MATCHING A PATTERN: THE TRADITIONAL FUNCTION](#)
- [EXTRACTING CAPTURED SUBSTRINGS BY NUMBER](#)
- [EXTRACTING CAPTURED SUBSTRINGS BY NAME](#)
- [DUPLICATE SUBPATTERN NAMES](#)
- [FINDING ALL POSSIBLE MATCHES](#)
- [MATCHING A PATTERN: THE ALTERNATIVE FUNCTION](#)
- [SEE ALSO](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[PCRE NATIVE API](#)

```
#include <pcre.h>
```

```
pcre *pcre_compile(const char *pattern, int options, const char **errptr, int
```

**eroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);*

*pcre *pcre_compile2(const char *pattern, int options, int *errorcodeptr, const char **errptr, int *eroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);*

*pcre_extra *pcre_study(const pcre *code, int options, const char **errptr);*

*int pcre_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int oveccount);*

*int pcre_dfa_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int oveccount, int *workspace, int wscount);*

*int pcre_copy_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, char *buffer, int buffersize);*

*int pcre_copy_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, char *buffer, int buffersize);*

*int pcre_get_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, const char **stringptr);*

*int pcre_get_stringnumber(const pcre *code, const char *name);*

*int pcre_get_stringtable_entries(const pcre *code, const char *name, char **first, char **last);*

*int pcre_get_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, const char **stringptr);*

*int pcre_get_substring_list(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char ***listptr);*

*void pcre_free_substring(const char *stringptr);*

*void pcre_free_substring_list(const char **stringptr);*

*const unsigned char *pcre_maketables(void);*

```
int pcre_fullinfo(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, int what, void *where);
```

```
int pcre_info(const pcre *code, int *optptr, int *firstcharptr);
```

```
int pcre_refcount(pcre *code, int adjust);
```

```
int pcre_config(int what, void *where);
```

```
char *pcre_version(void);
```

```
void *(*pcre_malloc)(size_t);
```

```
void (*pcre_free)(void *);
```

```
void *(*pcre_stack_malloc)(size_t);
```

```
void (*pcre_stack_free)(void *);
```

```
int (*pcre_callout)(pcre_callout_block *);
```

[PCRE API OVERVIEW](#)

PCRE has its own native API, which is described in this document. There are also some wrapper functions that correspond to the POSIX regular expression API. These are described in the [pcreposix](#) documentation. Both of these APIs define a set of C function calls. A C++ wrapper is distributed with PCRE. It is documented in the [pcrecpp](#) page.

The native API C function prototypes are defined in the header file **pcre.h**, and on Unix systems the library itself is called **libpcre**. It can normally be accessed by adding **-lpcre** to the command for linking an application that uses PCRE. The header file defines the macros **PCRE_MAJOR** and **PCRE_MINOR** to contain the major and minor release numbers for the library. Applications can use these to include support for different releases of PCRE.

The functions **pcre_compile()**, **pcre_compile2()**, **pcre_study()**, and **pcre_exec()** are used for compiling and matching regular expressions in a Perl-compatible manner. A sample program that demonstrates the simplest way of using them is

provided in the file called *pcredemo.c* in the source distribution. The [pcresample](#) documentation describes how to run it.

A second matching function, **pcre_dfa_exec()**, which is not Perl-compatible, is also provided. This uses a different algorithm for the matching. The alternative algorithm finds all possible matches (at a given point in the subject), and scans the subject just once. However, this algorithm does not return captured substrings. A description of the two matching algorithms and their advantages and disadvantages is given in the [pcrematching](#) documentation.

In addition to the main compiling and matching functions, there are convenience functions for extracting captured substrings from a subject string that is matched by **pcre_exec()**. They are:

```
pcre_copy_substring()  
pcre_copy_named_substring()  
pcre_get_substring()  
pcre_get_named_substring()  
pcre_get_substring_list()  
pcre_get_stringnumber()  
pcre_get_stringtable_entries()
```

pcre_free_substring() and **pcre_free_substring_list()** are also provided, to free the memory used for extracted strings.

The function **pcre_maketables()** is used to build a set of character tables in the current locale for passing to **pcre_compile()**, **pcre_exec()**, or **pcre_dfa_exec()**. This is an optional facility that is provided for specialist use. Most commonly, no special tables are passed, in which case internal tables that are generated when PCRE is built are used.

The function **pcre_fullinfo()** is used to find out information about a compiled pattern; **pcre_info()** is an obsolete version that returns only some of the available information, but is retained for backwards compatibility. The function **pcre_version()** returns a pointer to a string containing the version of PCRE and its date of release.

The function **pcre_refcount()** maintains a reference count in a data block containing a compiled pattern. This is provided for the benefit of object-oriented applications.

The global variables **pcre_malloc** and **pcre_free** initially contain the entry points of the standard **malloc()** and **free()** functions, respectively. PCRE calls the memory management functions via these variables, so a calling program can replace them if it wishes to intercept the calls. This should be done before calling any PCRE functions.

The global variables **pcre_stack_malloc** and **pcre_stack_free** are also indirections to memory management functions. These special functions are used only when PCRE is compiled to use the heap for remembering data, instead of recursive function calls, when running the **pcre_exec()** function. See the [pcrebuild](#) documentation for details of how to do this. It is a non-standard way of building PCRE, for use in environments that have limited stacks. Because of the greater use of memory management, it runs more slowly. Separate functions are provided so that special-purpose external code can be used for this case. When used, these functions are always called in a stack-like manner (last obtained, first freed), and always for memory blocks of the same size. There is a discussion about PCRE's stack usage in the [pcrestack](#) documentation.

The global variable **pcre_callout** initially contains NULL. It can be set by the caller to a "callout" function, which PCRE will then call at specified points during a matching operation. Details are given in the [pcrecallout](#) documentation.

[NEWLINES](#)

PCRE supports five different conventions for indicating line breaks in strings: a single CR (carriage return) character, a single LF (linefeed) character, the two-character sequence CRLF, any of the three preceding, or any Unicode newline sequence. The Unicode newline sequences are the three just mentioned, plus the single characters VT (vertical tab, U+000B), FF (formfeed, U+000C), NEL (next line, U+0085), LS (line separator, U+2028), and PS (paragraph separator, U+2029).

Each of the first three conventions is used by at least one operating system as its standard newline sequence. When PCRE is built, a default can be specified. The default default is LF, which is the Unix standard. When PCRE is run, the default can be overridden, either when a pattern is compiled, or when it is matched.

In the PCRE documentation the word "newline" is used to mean "the character or pair of characters that indicate a line break". The choice of newline convention affects the handling of the dot, circumflex, and dollar metacharacters, the handling of #-comments in /x mode, and, when CRLF is a recognized line ending sequence, the match position advancement for a non-anchored pattern. The choice of newline convention does not affect the interpretation of the \n or \r escape sequences.

MULTITHREADING

The PCRE functions can be used in multi-threading applications, with the proviso that the memory management functions pointed to by **pcre_malloc**, **pcre_free**, **pcre_stack_malloc**, and **pcre_stack_free**, and the callout function pointed to by **pcre_callout**, are shared by all threads.

The compiled form of a regular expression is not altered during matching, so the same compiled pattern can safely be used by several threads at once.

SAVING PRECOMPILED PATTERNS FOR LATER USE

The compiled form of a regular expression can be saved and re-used at a later time, possibly by a different program, and even on a host other than the one on which it was compiled. Details are given in the [pcreprecompile](#) documentation. However, compiling a regular expression with one version of PCRE for use with a different version is not guaranteed to work and may cause crashes.

CHECKING BUILD-TIME OPTIONS

int pcre_config(int *what*, void **where*);

The function **pcre_config()** makes it possible for a PCRE client to discover which optional features have been compiled into the PCRE library. The [pcrebuild](#) documentation has more details about these optional features.

The first argument for **pcre_config()** is an integer, specifying which information is required; the second argument is a pointer to a variable into which the information is placed. The following information is available:

PCRE_CONFIG_UTF8

The output is an integer that is set to one if UTF-8 support is available; otherwise it is set to zero.

PCRE_CONFIG_UNICODE_PROPERTIES

The output is an integer that is set to one if support for Unicode character properties is available; otherwise it is set to zero.

PCRE_CONFIG_NEWLINE

The output is an integer whose value specifies the default character sequence that is recognized as meaning "newline". The four values that are supported are: 10 for LF, 13 for CR, 3338 for CRLF, -2 for ANYCRLF, and -1 for ANY. The default should normally be the standard sequence for your operating system.

PCRE_CONFIG_LINK_SIZE

The output is an integer that contains the number of bytes used for internal linkage in compiled regular expressions. The value is 2, 3, or 4. Larger values allow larger regular expressions to be compiled, at the expense of slower matching. The default value of 2 is sufficient for all but the most massive patterns, since it allows the compiled pattern to be up to 64K in size.

PCRE_CONFIG_POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD

The output is an integer that contains the threshold above which the POSIX interface uses **malloc()** for output vectors. Further details are given in the [pcreposix](#) documentation.

PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT

The output is an integer that gives the default limit for the number of internal matching function calls in a **pcre_exec()** execution. Further details are given with **pcre_exec()** below.

PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION

The output is an integer that gives the default limit for the depth of recursion when calling the internal matching function in a **pcre_exec()** execution. Further details are given with **pcre_exec()** below.

PCRE_CONFIG_STACKRECURSE

The output is an integer that is set to one if internal recursion when running **pcre_exec()** is implemented by recursive function calls that use the stack to remember their state. This is the usual way that PCRE is compiled. The output is zero if PCRE was compiled to use blocks of data on the heap instead of recursive function calls. In this case, **pcre_stack_malloc** and **pcre_stack_free** are called to manage memory blocks on the heap, thus avoiding the use of the stack.

[COMPILING A PATTERN](#)

```
pcre *pcre_compile(const char *pattern, int options, const char **errptr, int *erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr); pcre *pcre_compile2(const char *pattern, int options, int *errorcodeptr, const char **errptr, int *erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);
```

Either of the functions **pcre_compile()** or **pcre_compile2()** can be called to compile a pattern into an internal form. The only difference between the two interfaces is that **pcre_compile2()** has an additional argument, *errorcodeptr*, via which a numerical error code can be returned.

The pattern is a C string terminated by a binary zero, and is passed in the *pattern* argument. A pointer to a single block of memory that is obtained via **pcre_malloc** is returned. This contains the compiled code and related data. The **pcre** type is defined for the returned block; this is a typedef for a structure whose contents are not externally defined. It is up to the caller to free the memory (via **pcre_free**) when it is no longer required.

Although the compiled code of a PCRE regex is relocatable, that is, it does not depend on memory location, the complete **pcre** data block is not fully relocatable, because it may contain a copy of the *tableptr* argument, which is an address (see below).

The *options* argument contains various bit settings that affect the compilation. It should be zero if no options are required. The available options are described below. Some of them, in particular, those that are compatible with Perl, can also be set and unset from within the pattern (see the detailed description in the [**pcrpattern**](#) documentation). For these options, the contents of the *options* argument specifies their initial settings at the start of compilation and execution.

The `PCRE_ANCHORED` and `PCRE_NEWLINE_xxx` options can be set at the time of matching as well as at compile time.

If `errptr` is `NULL`, `pcre_compile()` returns `NULL` immediately. Otherwise, if compilation of a pattern fails, `pcre_compile()` returns `NULL`, and sets the variable pointed to by `errptr` to point to a textual error message. This is a static string that is part of the library. You must not try to free it. The offset from the start of the pattern to the character where the error was discovered is placed in the variable pointed to by `erroffset`, which must not be `NULL`. If it is, an immediate error is given.

If `pcre_compile2()` is used instead of `pcre_compile()`, and the `errorcodeptr` argument is not `NULL`, a non-zero error code number is returned via this argument in the event of an error. This is in addition to the textual error message. Error codes and messages are listed below.

If the final argument, `tableptr`, is `NULL`, PCRE uses a default set of character tables that are built when PCRE is compiled, using the default C locale. Otherwise, `tableptr` must be an address that is the result of a call to `pcre_maketables()`. This value is stored with the compiled pattern, and used again by `pcre_exec()`, unless another table pointer is passed to it. For more discussion, see the section on locale support below.

This code fragment shows a typical straightforward call to `pcre_compile()`:

```
pcre *re;
const char *error;
int erroffset;
re = pcre_compile(
    "^A.*Z",          /* the pattern */
    0,                /* default options */
    &error;,          /* for error message */
    &erroffset;,     /* for error offset */
    NULL);           /* use default character tables */
```

The following names for option bits are defined in the `pcre.h` header file:

`PCRE_ANCHORED`

If this bit is set, the pattern is forced to be "anchored", that is, it is constrained to match only at the first matching point in the string that is being searched (the "subject string"). This effect can also be achieved by appropriate constructs in

the pattern itself, which is the only way to do it in Perl.

PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT

If this bit is set, **pcre_compile()** automatically inserts callout items, all with number 255, before each pattern item. For discussion of the callout facility, see the [pcrecallout](#) documentation.

PCRE_CASELESS

If this bit is set, letters in the pattern match both upper and lower case letters. It is equivalent to Perl's /i option, and it can be changed within a pattern by a (?i) option setting. In UTF-8 mode, PCRE always understands the concept of case for characters whose values are less than 128, so caseless matching is always possible. For characters with higher values, the concept of case is supported if PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support, but not otherwise. If you want to use caseless matching for characters 128 and above, you must ensure that PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support as well as with UTF-8 support.

PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY

If this bit is set, a dollar metacharacter in the pattern matches only at the end of the subject string. Without this option, a dollar also matches immediately before a newline at the end of the string (but not before any other newlines). The PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY option is ignored if PCRE_MULTILINE is set. There is no equivalent to this option in Perl, and no way to set it within a pattern.

PCRE_DOTALL

If this bit is set, a dot metacharacter in the pattern matches all characters, including those that indicate newline. Without it, a dot does not match when the current position is at a newline. This option is equivalent to Perl's /s option, and it can be changed within a pattern by a (?s) option setting. A negative class such as [^a] always matches newline characters, independent of the setting of this option.

PCRE_DUPNAMES

If this bit is set, names used to identify capturing subpatterns need not be unique. This can be helpful for certain types of pattern when it is known that only one instance of the named subpattern can ever be matched. There are more details of named subpatterns below; see also the [pcrepattern](#) documentation.

PCRE_EXTENDED

If this bit is set, whitespace data characters in the pattern are totally ignored except when escaped or inside a character class. Whitespace does not include the VT character (code 11). In addition, characters between an unescaped # outside a character class and the next newline, inclusive, are also ignored. This is equivalent to Perl's /x option, and it can be changed within a pattern by a (?x) option setting.

This option makes it possible to include comments inside complicated patterns. Note, however, that this applies only to data characters. Whitespace characters may never appear within special character sequences in a pattern, for example within the sequence (? which introduces a conditional subpattern.

PCRE_EXTRA

This option was invented in order to turn on additional functionality of PCRE that is incompatible with Perl, but it is currently of very little use. When set, any backslash in a pattern that is followed by a letter that has no special meaning causes an error, thus reserving these combinations for future expansion. By default, as in Perl, a backslash followed by a letter with no special meaning is treated as a literal. (Perl can, however, be persuaded to give a warning for this.) There are at present no other features controlled by this option. It can also be set by a (?X) option setting within a pattern.

PCRE_FIRSTLINE

If this option is set, an unanchored pattern is required to match before or at the first newline in the subject string, though the matched text may continue over the newline.

PCRE_MULTILINE

By default, PCRE treats the subject string as consisting of a single line of characters (even if it actually contains newlines). The "start of line" metacharacter (^) matches only at the start of the string, while the "end of line" metacharacter (\$) matches only at the end of the string, or before a terminating newline (unless PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY is set). This is the same as Perl.

When PCRE_MULTILINE it is set, the "start of line" and "end of line" constructs match immediately following or immediately before internal newlines in the subject string, respectively, as well as at the very start and end. This is

equivalent to Perl's /m option, and it can be changed within a pattern by a (?m) option setting. If there are no newlines in a subject string, or no occurrences of ^ or \$ in a pattern, setting PCRE_MULTILINE has no effect.

```
PCRE_NEWLINE_CR
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY
```

These options override the default newline definition that was chosen when PCRE was built. Setting the first or the second specifies that a newline is indicated by a single character (CR or LF, respectively). Setting PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF specifies that a newline is indicated by the two-character CRLF sequence. Setting PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF specifies that any of the three preceding sequences should be recognized. Setting PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY specifies that any Unicode newline sequence should be recognized. The Unicode newline sequences are the three just mentioned, plus the single characters VT (vertical tab, U+000B), FF (formfeed, U+000C), NEL (next line, U+0085), LS (line separator, U+2028), and PS (paragraph separator, U+2029). The last two are recognized only in UTF-8 mode.

The newline setting in the options word uses three bits that are treated as a number, giving eight possibilities. Currently only six are used (default plus the five values above). This means that if you set more than one newline option, the combination may or may not be sensible. For example, PCRE_NEWLINE_CR with PCRE_NEWLINE_LF is equivalent to PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF, but other combinations may yield unused numbers and cause an error.

The only time that a line break is specially recognized when compiling a pattern is if PCRE_EXTENDED is set, and an unescaped # outside a character class is encountered. This indicates a comment that lasts until after the next line break sequence. In other circumstances, line break sequences are treated as literal data, except that in PCRE_EXTENDED mode, both CR and LF are treated as whitespace characters and are therefore ignored.

The newline option that is set at compile time becomes the default that is used for **pcre_exec()** and **pcre_dfa_exec()**, but it can be overridden.

```
PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE
```

If this option is set, it disables the use of numbered capturing parentheses in the pattern. Any opening parenthesis that is not followed by `?` behaves as if it were followed by `?:` but named parentheses can still be used for capturing (and they acquire numbers in the usual way). There is no equivalent of this option in Perl.

`PCRE_UNGREEDY`

This option inverts the "greediness" of the quantifiers so that they are not greedy by default, but become greedy if followed by `"?"`. It is not compatible with Perl. It can also be set by a `(?U)` option setting within the pattern.

`PCRE_UTF8`

This option causes PCRE to regard both the pattern and the subject as strings of UTF-8 characters instead of single-byte character strings. However, it is available only when PCRE is built to include UTF-8 support. If not, the use of this option provokes an error. Details of how this option changes the behaviour of PCRE are given in the [section on UTF-8 support](#) in the main [pcre](#) page.

`PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK`

When `PCRE_UTF8` is set, the validity of the pattern as a UTF-8 string is automatically checked. If an invalid UTF-8 sequence of bytes is found, **`pcre_compile()`** returns an error. If you already know that your pattern is valid, and you want to skip this check for performance reasons, you can set the `PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK` option. When it is set, the effect of passing an invalid UTF-8 string as a pattern is undefined. It may cause your program to crash. Note that this option can also be passed to **`pcre_exec()`** and **`pcre_dfa_exec()`**, to suppress the UTF-8 validity checking of subject strings.

[COMPILATION ERROR CODES](#)

The following table lists the error codes than may be returned by **`pcre_compile2()`**, along with the error messages that may be returned by both compiling functions. As PCRE has developed, some error codes have fallen out of use. To avoid confusion, they have not been re-used.

- 0 no error
- 1 `\` at end of pattern
- 2 `\c` at end of pattern
- 3 unrecognized character follows `\`
- 4 numbers out of order in `{}` quantifier

5 number too big in {} quantifier
6 missing terminating] for character class
7 invalid escape sequence in character class
8 range out of order in character class
9 nothing to repeat
10 [this code is not in use]
11 internal error: unexpected repeat
12 unrecognized character after (?
13 POSIX named classes are supported only within a class
14 missing)
15 reference to non-existent subpattern
16 erroffset passed as NULL
17 unknown option bit(s) set
18 missing) after comment
19 [this code is not in use]
20 regular expression too large
21 failed to get memory
22 unmatched parentheses
23 internal error: code overflow
24 unrecognized character after (?<
25 lookbehind assertion is not fixed length
26 malformed number or name after (?(
27 conditional group contains more than two branches
28 assertion expected after (?(
29 (?R or (?digits must be followed by)
30 unknown POSIX class name
31 POSIX collating elements are not supported
32 this version of PCRE is not compiled with PCRE_UTF8 support
33 [this code is not in use]
34 character value in \x{...} sequence is too large
35 invalid condition (?(@)
36 \C not allowed in lookbehind assertion
37 PCRE does not support \L, \l, \N, \U, or \u
38 number after (?C is > 255
39 closing) for (?C expected
40 recursive call could loop indefinitely
41 unrecognized character after (?P
42 syntax error in subpattern name (missing terminator)
43 two named subpatterns have the same name
44 invalid UTF-8 string
45 support for \P, \p, and \X has not been compiled
46 malformed \P or \p sequence
47 unknown property name after \P or \p
48 subpattern name is too long (maximum 32 characters)
49 too many named subpatterns (maximum 10,000)
50 repeated subpattern is too long
51 octal value is greater than \377 (not in UTF-8 mode)
52 internal error: overran compiling workspace
53 internal error: previously-checked referenced subpattern not f
54 DEFINE group contains more than one branch

```
55  repeating a DEFINE group is not allowed
56  inconsistent NEWLINE options"
```

STUDYING A PATTERN

pcre_extra *pcre_study(const pcre *code, int options const char **errptr);

If a compiled pattern is going to be used several times, it is worth spending more time analyzing it in order to speed up the time taken for matching. The function **pcre_study()** takes a pointer to a compiled pattern as its first argument. If studying the pattern produces additional information that will help speed up matching, **pcre_study()** returns a pointer to a **pcre_extra** block, in which the *study_data* field points to the results of the study.

The returned value from **pcre_study()** can be passed directly to **pcre_exec()**. However, a **pcre_extra** block also contains other fields that can be set by the caller before the block is passed; these are described [below](#) in the section on matching a pattern.

If studying the pattern does not produce any additional information **pcre_study()** returns NULL. In that circumstance, if the calling program wants to pass any of the other fields to **pcre_exec()**, it must set up its own **pcre_extra** block.

The second argument of **pcre_study()** contains option bits. At present, no options are defined, and this argument should always be zero.

The third argument for **pcre_study()** is a pointer for an error message. If studying succeeds (even if no data is returned), the variable it points to is set to NULL. Otherwise it is set to point to a textual error message. This is a static string that is part of the library. You must not try to free it. You should test the error pointer for NULL after calling **pcre_study()**, to be sure that it has run successfully.

This is a typical call to **pcre_study()**:

```
pcre_extra *pe;
pe = pcre_study(
    re,          /* result of pcre_compile() */
    0,          /* no options exist */
    &error;);   /* set to NULL or points to a message */
```

At present, studying a pattern is useful only for non-anchored patterns that do not have a single fixed starting character. A bitmap of possible starting bytes is created.

LOCALE SUPPORT

PCRE handles caseless matching, and determines whether characters are letters, digits, or whatever, by reference to a set of tables, indexed by character value. When running in UTF-8 mode, this applies only to characters with codes less than 128. Higher-valued codes never match escapes such as `\w` or `\d`, but can be tested with `\p` if PCRE is built with Unicode character property support. The use of locales with Unicode is discouraged. If you are handling characters with codes greater than 128, you should either use UTF-8 and Unicode, or use locales, but not try to mix the two.

PCRE contains an internal set of tables that are used when the final argument of **`pcre_compile()`** is NULL. These are sufficient for many applications. Normally, the internal tables recognize only ASCII characters. However, when PCRE is built, it is possible to cause the internal tables to be rebuilt in the default "C" locale of the local system, which may cause them to be different.

The internal tables can always be overridden by tables supplied by the application that calls PCRE. These may be created in a different locale from the default. As more and more applications change to using Unicode, the need for this locale support is expected to die away.

External tables are built by calling the **`pcre_maketables()`** function, which has no arguments, in the relevant locale. The result can then be passed to **`pcre_compile()`** or **`pcre_exec()`** as often as necessary. For example, to build and use tables that are appropriate for the French locale (where accented characters with values greater than 128 are treated as letters), the following code could be used:

```
setlocale(LC_CTYPE, "fr_FR");
tables = pcre_maketables();
re = pcre_compile(..., tables);
```

The locale name "fr_FR" is used on Linux and other Unix-like systems; if you are using Windows, the name for the French locale is "french".

When **pcre_maketables()** runs, the tables are built in memory that is obtained via **pcre_malloc**. It is the caller's responsibility to ensure that the memory containing the tables remains available for as long as it is needed.

The pointer that is passed to **pcre_compile()** is saved with the compiled pattern, and the same tables are used via this pointer by **pcre_study()** and normally also by **pcre_exec()**. Thus, by default, for any single pattern, compilation, studying and matching all happen in the same locale, but different patterns can be compiled in different locales.

It is possible to pass a table pointer or NULL (indicating the use of the internal tables) to **pcre_exec()**. Although not intended for this purpose, this facility could be used to match a pattern in a different locale from the one in which it was compiled. Passing table pointers at run time is discussed below in the section on matching a pattern.

INFORMATION ABOUT A PATTERN

int pcre_fullinfo(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, int what, void *where);

The **pcre_fullinfo()** function returns information about a compiled pattern. It replaces the obsolete **pcre_info()** function, which is nevertheless retained for backwards compability (and is documented below).

The first argument for **pcre_fullinfo()** is a pointer to the compiled pattern. The second argument is the result of **pcre_study()**, or NULL if the pattern was not studied. The third argument specifies which piece of information is required, and the fourth argument is a pointer to a variable to receive the data. The yield of the function is zero for success, or one of the following negative numbers:

PCRE_ERROR_NULL	the argument <i>code</i> was NULL
	the argument <i>where</i> was NULL
PCRE_ERROR_BADMAGIC	the "magic number" was not found
PCRE_ERROR_BADOPTION	the value of <i>what</i> was invalid

The "magic number" is placed at the start of each compiled pattern as a simple check against passing an arbitrary memory pointer. Here is a typical call of **pcre_fullinfo()**, to obtain the length of the compiled pattern:

```

int rc;
size_t length;
rc = pcre_fullinfo(
    re,                /* result of pcre_compile() */
    pe,                /* result of pcre_study(), or NULL */
    PCRE_INFO_SIZE,   /* what is required */
    &length);         /* where to put the data */

```

The possible values for the third argument are defined in **pcre.h**, and are as follows:

PCRE_INFO_BACKREFMAX

Return the number of the highest back reference in the pattern. The fourth argument should point to an **int** variable. Zero is returned if there are no back references.

PCRE_INFO_CAPTURECOUNT

Return the number of capturing subpatterns in the pattern. The fourth argument should point to an **int** variable.

PCRE_INFO_DEFAULT_TABLES

Return a pointer to the internal default character tables within PCRE. The fourth argument should point to an **unsigned char *** variable. This information call is provided for internal use by the **pcre_study()** function. External callers can cause PCRE to use its internal tables by passing a NULL table pointer.

PCRE_INFO_FIRSTBYTE

Return information about the first byte of any matched string, for a non-anchored pattern. The fourth argument should point to an **int** variable. (This option used to be called PCRE_INFO_FIRSTCHAR; the old name is still recognized for backwards compatibility.)

If there is a fixed first byte, for example, from a pattern such as (cat|cow|coyote), its value is returned. Otherwise, if either

(a) the pattern was compiled with the PCRE_MULTILINE option, and every branch starts with "^", or

(b) every branch of the pattern starts with "." and PCRE_DOTALL is not set (if it were set, the pattern would be anchored),

-1 is returned, indicating that the pattern matches only at the start of a subject string or after any newline within the string. Otherwise -2 is returned. For anchored patterns, -2 is returned.

PCRE_INFO_FIRSTTABLE

If the pattern was studied, and this resulted in the construction of a 256-bit table indicating a fixed set of bytes for the first byte in any matching string, a pointer to the table is returned. Otherwise NULL is returned. The fourth argument should point to an **unsigned char *** variable.

PCRE_INFO_LASTLITERAL

Return the value of the rightmost literal byte that must exist in any matched string, other than at its start, if such a byte has been recorded. The fourth argument should point to an **int** variable. If there is no such byte, -1 is returned. For anchored patterns, a last literal byte is recorded only if it follows something of variable length. For example, for the pattern `/^a\d+z\d+/` the returned value is "z", but for `/^a\dz\d/` the returned value is -1.

PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT
PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE
PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE

PCRE supports the use of named as well as numbered capturing parentheses. The names are just an additional way of identifying the parentheses, which still acquire numbers. Several convenience functions such as **pcre_get_named_substring()** are provided for extracting captured substrings by name. It is also possible to extract the data directly, by first converting the name to a number in order to access the correct pointers in the output vector (described with **pcre_exec()** below). To do the conversion, you need to use the name-to-number map, which is described by these three values.

The map consists of a number of fixed-size entries.

PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT gives the number of entries, and PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE gives the size of each entry; both of these return an **int** value. The entry size depends on the length of the longest name. PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE returns a pointer to the first entry of the table (a pointer to **char**). The first two bytes of each entry are the number of the capturing parenthesis, most significant byte first. The rest of the entry is the corresponding name, zero terminated. The names are in alphabetical order.

When PCRE_DUPNAMES is set, duplicate names are in order of their parentheses numbers. For example, consider the following pattern (assume PCRE_EXTENDED is set, so white space - including newlines - is ignored):

```
(?<date> (?<year>(\d\d)?\d\d) - (?<month>\d\d) - (?<day>\d\d) )
```

There are four named subpatterns, so the table has four entries, and each entry in the table is eight bytes long. The table is as follows, with non-printing bytes shows in hexadecimal, and undefined bytes shown as ??:

```
00 01 d a t e 00 ??
00 05 d a y 00 ?? ??
00 04 m o n t h 00
00 02 y e a r 00 ??
```

When writing code to extract data from named subpatterns using the name-to-number map, remember that the length of the entries is likely to be different for each compiled pattern.

PCRE_INFO_OPTIONS

Return a copy of the options with which the pattern was compiled. The fourth argument should point to an **unsigned long int** variable. These option bits are those specified in the call to **pcre_compile()**, modified by any top-level option settings within the pattern itself.

A pattern is automatically anchored by PCRE if all of its top-level alternatives begin with one of the following:

```
^      unless PCRE_MULTILINE is set
\A     always
\G     always
.*     if PCRE_DOTALL is set and there are no back references to th
```

For such patterns, the PCRE_ANCHORED bit is set in the options returned by **pcre_fullinfo()**.

PCRE_INFO_SIZE

Return the size of the compiled pattern, that is, the value that was passed as the argument to **pcre_malloc()** when PCRE was getting memory in which to place the compiled data. The fourth argument should point to a **size_t** variable.

PCRE_INFO_STUDYSIZE

Return the size of the data block pointed to by the *study_data* field in a **pcre_extra** block. That is, it is the value that was passed to **pcre_malloc()** when PCRE was getting memory into which to place the data created by **pcre_study()**. The fourth argument should point to a **size_t** variable.

[OBSOLETE INFO FUNCTION](#)

int pcre_info(const pcre *code, int *optptr, int *firstcharptr);

The **pcre_info()** function is now obsolete because its interface is too restrictive to return all the available data about a compiled pattern. New programs should use **pcre_fullinfo()** instead. The yield of **pcre_info()** is the number of capturing subpatterns, or one of the following negative numbers:

PCRE_ERROR_NULL	the argument <i>code</i> was NULL
PCRE_ERROR_BADMAGIC	the "magic number" was not found

If the *optptr* argument is not NULL, a copy of the options with which the pattern was compiled is placed in the integer it points to (see PCRE_INFO_OPTIONS above).

If the pattern is not anchored and the *firstcharptr* argument is not NULL, it is used to pass back information about the first character of any matched string (see PCRE_INFO_FIRSTBYTE above).

[REFERENCE COUNTS](#)

int pcre_refcount(pcre *code, int adjust);

The **pcre_refcount()** function is used to maintain a reference count in the data block that contains a compiled pattern. It is provided for the benefit of applications that operate in an object-oriented manner, where different parts of the application may be using the same compiled pattern, but you want to free the block when they are all done.

When a pattern is compiled, the reference count field is initialized to zero. It is changed only by calling this function, whose action is to add the *adjust* value (which may be positive or negative) to it. The yield of the function is the new value. However, the value of the count is constrained to lie between 0 and

65535, inclusive. If the new value is outside these limits, it is forced to the appropriate limit value.

Except when it is zero, the reference count is not correctly preserved if a pattern is compiled on one host and then transferred to a host whose byte-order is different. (This seems a highly unlikely scenario.)

MATCHING A PATTERN: THE TRADITIONAL FUNCTION

int pcre_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int oveclsize);

The function **pcre_exec()** is called to match a subject string against a compiled pattern, which is passed in the *code* argument. If the pattern has been studied, the result of the study should be passed in the *extra* argument. This function is the main matching facility of the library, and it operates in a Perl-like manner. For specialist use there is also an alternative matching function, which is described [below](#) in the section about the **pcre_dfa_exec()** function.

In most applications, the pattern will have been compiled (and optionally studied) in the same process that calls **pcre_exec()**. However, it is possible to save compiled patterns and study data, and then use them later in different processes, possibly even on different hosts. For a discussion about this, see the [pcreprecompile](#) documentation.

Here is an example of a simple call to **pcre_exec()**:

```
int rc;
int ovector[30];
rc = pcre_exec(
    re,           /* result of pcre_compile() */
    NULL,        /* we didn't study the pattern */
    "some string", /* the subject string */
    11,          /* the length of the subject string */
    0,           /* start at offset 0 in the subject */
    0,           /* default options */
    ovector,     /* vector of integers for substring information */
    30);        /* number of elements (NOT size in bytes) */
```

Extra data for pcre_exec()

If the *extra* argument is not NULL, it must point to a **pcre_extra** data block. The **pcre_study()** function returns such a block (when it doesn't return NULL), but you can also create one for yourself, and pass additional information in it. The **pcre_extra** block contains the following fields (not necessarily in this order):

```
unsigned long int flags;  
void *study_data;  
unsigned long int match_limit;  
unsigned long int match_limit_recursion;  
void *callout_data;  
const unsigned char *tables;
```

The *flags* field is a bitmap that specifies which of the other fields are set. The flag bits are:

```
PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA  
PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT  
PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION  
PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA  
PCRE_EXTRA_TABLES
```

Other flag bits should be set to zero. The *study_data* field is set in the **pcre_extra** block that is returned by **pcre_study()**, together with the appropriate flag bit. You should not set this yourself, but you may add to the block by setting the other fields and their corresponding flag bits.

The *match_limit* field provides a means of preventing PCRE from using up a vast amount of resources when running patterns that are not going to match, but which have a very large number of possibilities in their search trees. The classic example is the use of nested unlimited repeats.

Internally, PCRE uses a function called **match()** which it calls repeatedly (sometimes recursively). The limit set by *match_limit* is imposed on the number of times this function is called during a match, which has the effect of limiting the amount of backtracking that can take place. For patterns that are not anchored, the count restarts from zero for each position in the subject string.

The default value for the limit can be set when PCRE is built; the default default is 10 million, which handles all but the most extreme cases. You can override the default by supplying **pcre_exec()** with a **pcre_extra** block in which *match_limit* is set, and PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT is set in the *flags* field. If the limit is exceeded, **pcre_exec()** returns PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT.

The *match_limit_recursion* field is similar to *match_limit*, but instead of limiting the total number of times that **match()** is called, it limits the depth of recursion. The recursion depth is a smaller number than the total number of calls, because not all calls to **match()** are recursive. This limit is of use only if it is set smaller than *match_limit*.

Limiting the recursion depth limits the amount of stack that can be used, or, when PCRE has been compiled to use memory on the heap instead of the stack, the amount of heap memory that can be used.

The default value for *match_limit_recursion* can be set when PCRE is built; the default default is the same value as the default for *match_limit*. You can override the default by supplying **pcre_exec()** with a **pcre_extra** block in which *match_limit_recursion* is set, and PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION is set in the *flags* field. If the limit is exceeded, **pcre_exec()** returns PCRE_ERROR_RECURSIONLIMIT.

The *pcre_callout* field is used in conjunction with the "callout" feature, which is described in the [pcrecallout](#) documentation.

The *tables* field is used to pass a character tables pointer to **pcre_exec()**; this overrides the value that is stored with the compiled pattern. A non-NULL value is stored with the compiled pattern only if custom tables were supplied to **pcre_compile()** via its *tableptr* argument. If NULL is passed to **pcre_exec()** using this mechanism, it forces PCRE's internal tables to be used. This facility is helpful when re-using patterns that have been saved after compiling with an external set of tables, because the external tables might be at a different address when **pcre_exec()** is called. See the [pcreprecompile](#) documentation for a discussion of saving compiled patterns for later use.

Option bits for pcre_exec()

The unused bits of the *options* argument for **pcre_exec()** must be zero. The only bits that may be set are PCRE_ANCHORED, PCRE_NEWLINE_XXX, PCRE_NOTBOL, PCRE_NOTEOL, PCRE_NOTEMPTY, PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK and PCRE_PARTIAL.

PCRE_ANCHORED

The `PCRE_ANCHORED` option limits `pcre_exec()` to matching at the first matching position. If a pattern was compiled with `PCRE_ANCHORED`, or turned out to be anchored by virtue of its contents, it cannot be made unanchored at matching time.

```
PCRE_NEWLINE_CR
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY
```

These options override the newline definition that was chosen or defaulted when the pattern was compiled. For details, see the description of `pcre_compile()` above. During matching, the newline choice affects the behaviour of the dot, circumflex, and dollar metacharacters. It may also alter the way the match position is advanced after a match failure for an unanchored pattern. When `PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF`, `PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF`, or `PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY` is set, and a match attempt fails when the current position is at a CRLF sequence, the match position is advanced by two characters instead of one, in other words, to after the CRLF.

```
PCRE_NOTBOL
```

This option specifies that first character of the subject string is not the beginning of a line, so the circumflex metacharacter should not match before it. Setting this without `PCRE_MULTILINE` (at compile time) causes circumflex never to match. This option affects only the behaviour of the circumflex metacharacter. It does not affect `\A`.

```
PCRE_NOTEOL
```

This option specifies that the end of the subject string is not the end of a line, so the dollar metacharacter should not match it nor (except in multiline mode) a newline immediately before it. Setting this without `PCRE_MULTILINE` (at compile time) causes dollar never to match. This option affects only the behaviour of the dollar metacharacter. It does not affect `\Z` or `\z`.

```
PCRE_NOTEEMPTY
```

An empty string is not considered to be a valid match if this option is set. If there are alternatives in the pattern, they are tried. If all the alternatives match the empty string, the entire match fails. For example, if the pattern

a?b?

is applied to a string not beginning with "a" or "b", it matches the empty string at the start of the subject. With `PCRE_NOTEMPTY` set, this match is not valid, so PCRE searches further into the string for occurrences of "a" or "b".

Perl has no direct equivalent of `PCRE_NOTEMPTY`, but it does make a special case of a pattern match of the empty string within its `split()` function, and when using the `/g` modifier. It is possible to emulate Perl's behaviour after matching a null string by first trying the match again at the same offset with `PCRE_NOTEMPTY` and `PCRE_ANCHORED`, and then if that fails by advancing the starting offset (see below) and trying an ordinary match again. There is some code that demonstrates how to do this in the *pcredemo.c* sample program.

`PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK`

When `PCRE_UTF8` is set at compile time, the validity of the subject as a UTF-8 string is automatically checked when `pcre_exec()` is subsequently called. The value of *startoffset* is also checked to ensure that it points to the start of a UTF-8 character. If an invalid UTF-8 sequence of bytes is found, `pcre_exec()` returns the error `PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8`. If *startoffset* contains an invalid value, `PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8_OFFSET` is returned.

If you already know that your subject is valid, and you want to skip these checks for performance reasons, you can set the `PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK` option when calling `pcre_exec()`. You might want to do this for the second and subsequent calls to `pcre_exec()` if you are making repeated calls to find all the matches in a single subject string. However, you should be sure that the value of *startoffset* points to the start of a UTF-8 character. When `PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK` is set, the effect of passing an invalid UTF-8 string as a subject, or a value of *startoffset* that does not point to the start of a UTF-8 character, is undefined. Your program may crash.

`PCRE_PARTIAL`

This option turns on the partial matching feature. If the subject string fails to match the pattern, but at some point during the matching process the end of the subject was reached (that is, the subject partially matches the pattern and the failure to match occurred only because there were not enough subject characters), `pcre_exec()` returns `PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL` instead of

PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH. When PCRE_PARTIAL is used, there are restrictions on what may appear in the pattern. These are discussed in the [pcrepartial](#) documentation.

The string to be matched by pcre_exec()

The subject string is passed to **pcre_exec()** as a pointer in *subject*, a length in *length*, and a starting byte offset in *startoffset*. In UTF-8 mode, the byte offset must point to the start of a UTF-8 character. Unlike the pattern string, the subject may contain binary zero bytes. When the starting offset is zero, the search for a match starts at the beginning of the subject, and this is by far the most common case.

A non-zero starting offset is useful when searching for another match in the same subject by calling **pcre_exec()** again after a previous success. Setting *startoffset* differs from just passing over a shortened string and setting PCRE_NOTBOL in the case of a pattern that begins with any kind of lookbehind. For example, consider the pattern

```
\Biss\B
```

which finds occurrences of "iss" in the middle of words. (\B matches only if the current position in the subject is not a word boundary.) When applied to the string "Mississippi" the first call to **pcre_exec()** finds the first occurrence. If **pcre_exec()** is called again with just the remainder of the subject, namely "issippi", it does not match, because \B is always false at the start of the subject, which is deemed to be a word boundary. However, if **pcre_exec()** is passed the entire string again, but with *startoffset* set to 4, it finds the second occurrence of "iss" because it is able to look behind the starting point to discover that it is preceded by a letter.

If a non-zero starting offset is passed when the pattern is anchored, one attempt to match at the given offset is made. This can only succeed if the pattern does not require the match to be at the start of the subject.

How pcre_exec() returns captured substrings

In general, a pattern matches a certain portion of the subject, and in addition,

further substrings from the subject may be picked out by parts of the pattern. Following the usage in Jeffrey Friedl's book, this is called "capturing" in what follows, and the phrase "capturing subpattern" is used for a fragment of a pattern that picks out a substring. PCRE supports several other kinds of parenthesized subpattern that do not cause substrings to be captured.

Captured substrings are returned to the caller via a vector of integer offsets whose address is passed in *ovector*. The number of elements in the vector is passed in *ovecsize*, which must be a non-negative number. **Note:** this argument is NOT the size of *ovector* in bytes.

The first two-thirds of the vector is used to pass back captured substrings, each substring using a pair of integers. The remaining third of the vector is used as workspace by **pcre_exec()** while matching capturing subpatterns, and is not available for passing back information. The length passed in *ovecsize* should always be a multiple of three. If it is not, it is rounded down.

When a match is successful, information about captured substrings is returned in pairs of integers, starting at the beginning of *ovector*, and continuing up to two-thirds of its length at the most. The first element of a pair is set to the offset of the first character in a substring, and the second is set to the offset of the first character after the end of a substring. The first pair, *ovector[0]* and *ovector[1]*, identify the portion of the subject string matched by the entire pattern. The next pair is used for the first capturing subpattern, and so on. The value returned by **pcre_exec()** is one more than the highest numbered pair that has been set. For example, if two substrings have been captured, the returned value is 3. If there are no capturing subpatterns, the return value from a successful match is 1, indicating that just the first pair of offsets has been set.

If a capturing subpattern is matched repeatedly, it is the last portion of the string that it matched that is returned.

If the vector is too small to hold all the captured substring offsets, it is used as far as possible (up to two-thirds of its length), and the function returns a value of zero. In particular, if the substring offsets are not of interest, **pcre_exec()** may be called with *ovector* passed as NULL and *ovecsize* as zero. However, if the pattern contains back references and the *ovector* is not big enough to remember the related substrings, PCRE has to get additional memory for use during matching. Thus it is usually advisable to supply an *ovector*.

The **pcre_info()** function can be used to find out how many capturing subpatterns there are in a compiled pattern. The smallest size for *ovector* that will allow for n captured substrings, in addition to the offsets of the substring matched by the whole pattern, is $(n+1)*3$.

It is possible for capturing subpattern number $n+1$ to match some part of the subject when subpattern n has not been used at all. For example, if the string "abc" is matched against the pattern $a|(z)|(bc)$ the return from the function is 4, and subpatterns 1 and 3 are matched, but 2 is not. When this happens, both values in the offset pairs corresponding to unused subpatterns are set to -1.

Offset values that correspond to unused subpatterns at the end of the expression are also set to -1. For example, if the string "abc" is matched against the pattern $(abc)(x(yz)?)?$ subpatterns 2 and 3 are not matched. The return from the function is 2, because the highest used capturing subpattern number is 1. However, you can refer to the offsets for the second and third capturing subpatterns if you wish (assuming the vector is large enough, of course).

Some convenience functions are provided for extracting the captured substrings as separate strings. These are described below.

Error return values from pcre_exec()

If **pcre_exec()** fails, it returns a negative number. The following are defined in the header file:

PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH (-1)

The subject string did not match the pattern.

PCRE_ERROR_NULL (-2)

Either *code* or *subject* was passed as NULL, or *ovector* was NULL and *ovecsize* was not zero.

PCRE_ERROR_BADOPTION (-3)

An unrecognized bit was set in the *options* argument.

PCRE_ERROR_BADMAGIC (-4)

PCRE stores a 4-byte "magic number" at the start of the compiled code, to catch the case when it is passed a junk pointer and to detect when a pattern that was compiled in an environment of one endianness is run in an environment with the other endianness. This is the error that PCRE gives when the magic number is not present.

PCRE_ERROR_UNKNOWN_OPCODE (-5)

While running the pattern match, an unknown item was encountered in the compiled pattern. This error could be caused by a bug in PCRE or by overwriting of the compiled pattern.

PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY (-6)

If a pattern contains back references, but the *ovector* that is passed to **pcre_exec()** is not big enough to remember the referenced substrings, PCRE gets a block of memory at the start of matching to use for this purpose. If the call via **pcre_malloc()** fails, this error is given. The memory is automatically freed at the end of matching.

PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING (-7)

This error is used by the **pcre_copy_substring()**, **pcre_get_substring()**, and **pcre_get_substring_list()** functions (see below). It is never returned by **pcre_exec()**.

PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT (-8)

The backtracking limit, as specified by the *match_limit* field in a **pcre_extra** structure (or defaulted) was reached. See the description above.

PCRE_ERROR_CALLOUT (-9)

This error is never generated by **pcre_exec()** itself. It is provided for use by callout functions that want to yield a distinctive error code. See the [pcrecallout](#) documentation for details.

PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8 (-10)

A string that contains an invalid UTF-8 byte sequence was passed as a subject.

PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8_OFFSET (-11)

The UTF-8 byte sequence that was passed as a subject was valid, but the value

of *startoffset* did not point to the beginning of a UTF-8 character.

PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL (-12)

The subject string did not match, but it did match partially. See the [pcrepartial](#) documentation for details of partial matching.

PCRE_ERROR_BADPARTIAL (-13)

The PCRE_PARTIAL option was used with a compiled pattern containing items that are not supported for partial matching. See the [pcrepartial](#) documentation for details of partial matching.

PCRE_ERROR_INTERNAL (-14)

An unexpected internal error has occurred. This error could be caused by a bug in PCRE or by overwriting of the compiled pattern.

PCRE_ERROR_BADCOUNT (-15)

This error is given if the value of the *ovecsize* argument is negative.

PCRE_ERROR_RECURSIONLIMIT (-21)

The internal recursion limit, as specified by the *match_limit_recursion* field in a **pcre_extra** structure (or defaulted) was reached. See the description above.

PCRE_ERROR_NULLWSLIMIT (-22)

When a group that can match an empty substring is repeated with an unbounded upper limit, the subject position at the start of the group must be remembered, so that a test for an empty string can be made when the end of the group is reached. Some workspace is required for this; if it runs out, this error is given.

PCRE_ERROR_BADNEWLINE (-23)

An invalid combination of PCRE_NEWLINE_XXX options was given.

Error numbers -16 to -20 are not used by **pcre_exec()**.

[EXTRACTING CAPTURED SUBSTRINGS BY NUMBER](#)

int pcre_copy_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, char *buffer, int buffersize);

```
int pcre_get_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int
stringnumber, const char **stringptr);
```

```
int pcre_get_substring_list(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount,
const char ***listptr);
```

Captured substrings can be accessed directly by using the offsets returned by **pcre_exec()** in *ovector*. For convenience, the functions **pcre_copy_substring()**, **pcre_get_substring()**, and **pcre_get_substring_list()** are provided for extracting captured substrings as new, separate, zero-terminated strings. These functions identify substrings by number. The next section describes functions for extracting named substrings.

A substring that contains a binary zero is correctly extracted and has a further zero added on the end, but the result is not, of course, a C string. However, you can process such a string by referring to the length that is returned by **pcre_copy_substring()** and **pcre_get_substring()**. Unfortunately, the interface to **pcre_get_substring_list()** is not adequate for handling strings containing binary zeros, because the end of the final string is not independently indicated.

The first three arguments are the same for all three of these functions: *subject* is the subject string that has just been successfully matched, *ovector* is a pointer to the vector of integer offsets that was passed to **pcre_exec()**, and *stringcount* is the number of substrings that were captured by the match, including the substring that matched the entire regular expression. This is the value returned by **pcre_exec()** if it is greater than zero. If **pcre_exec()** returned zero, indicating that it ran out of space in *ovector*, the value passed as *stringcount* should be the number of elements in the vector divided by three.

The functions **pcre_copy_substring()** and **pcre_get_substring()** extract a single substring, whose number is given as *stringnumber*. A value of zero extracts the substring that matched the entire pattern, whereas higher values extract the captured substrings. For **pcre_copy_substring()**, the string is placed in *buffer*, whose length is given by *buffersize*, while for **pcre_get_substring()** a new block of memory is obtained via **pcre_malloc**, and its address is returned via *stringptr*. The yield of the function is the length of the string, not including the terminating zero, or one of these error codes:

PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY (-6)

The buffer was too small for **pcre_copy_substring()**, or the attempt to get memory failed for **pcre_get_substring()**.

PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING (-7)

There is no substring whose number is *stringnumber*.

The **pcre_get_substring_list()** function extracts all available substrings and builds a list of pointers to them. All this is done in a single block of memory that is obtained via **pcre_malloc**. The address of the memory block is returned via *listptr*, which is also the start of the list of string pointers. The end of the list is marked by a NULL pointer. The yield of the function is zero if all went well, or the error code

PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY (-6)

if the attempt to get the memory block failed.

When any of these functions encounter a substring that is unset, which can happen when capturing subpattern number *n+1* matches some part of the subject, but subpattern *n* has not been used at all, they return an empty string. This can be distinguished from a genuine zero-length substring by inspecting the appropriate offset in *ovector*, which is negative for unset substrings.

The two convenience functions **pcre_free_substring()** and **pcre_free_substring_list()** can be used to free the memory returned by a previous call of **pcre_get_substring()** or **pcre_get_substring_list()**, respectively. They do nothing more than call the function pointed to by **pcre_free**, which of course could be called directly from a C program. However, PCRE is used in some situations where it is linked via a special interface to another programming language that cannot use **pcre_free** directly; it is for these cases that the functions are provided.

[EXTRACTING CAPTURED SUBSTRINGS BY NAME](#)

int pcre_get_stringnumber(const pcre *code, const char *name);

int pcre_copy_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, char *buffer, int buffersize);

```
int pcre_get_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, const char **stringptr);
```

To extract a substring by name, you first have to find associated number. For example, for this pattern

```
(a+)b(?<xxx>\d+)\. . .
```

the number of the subpattern called "xxx" is 2. If the name is known to be unique (PCRE_DUPNAMES was not set), you can find the number from the name by calling **pcre_get_stringnumber()**. The first argument is the compiled pattern, and the second is the name. The yield of the function is the subpattern number, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING (-7) if there is no subpattern of that name.

Given the number, you can extract the substring directly, or use one of the functions described in the previous section. For convenience, there are also two functions that do the whole job.

Most of the arguments of **pcre_copy_named_substring()** and **pcre_get_named_substring()** are the same as those for the similarly named functions that extract by number. As these are described in the previous section, they are not re-described here. There are just two differences:

First, instead of a substring number, a substring name is given. Second, there is an extra argument, given at the start, which is a pointer to the compiled pattern. This is needed in order to gain access to the name-to-number translation table.

These functions call **pcre_get_stringnumber()**, and if it succeeds, they then call **pcre_copy_substring()** or **pcre_get_substring()**, as appropriate. **NOTE:** If PCRE_DUPNAMES is set and there are duplicate names, the behaviour may not be what you want (see the next section).

[DUPLICATE SUBPATTERN NAMES](#)

```
int pcre_get_stringtable_entries(const pcre *code, const char *name, char **first, char **last);
```

When a pattern is compiled with the PCRE_DUPNAMES option, names for subpatterns are not required to be unique. Normally, patterns with duplicate

names are such that in any one match, only one of the named subpatterns participates. An example is shown in the [pcrepattern](#) documentation. When duplicates are present, **pcrcopy_named_substring()** and **pcrcget_named_substring()** return the first substring corresponding to the given name that is set. If none are set, an empty string is returned. The **pcrcget_stringnumber()** function returns one of the numbers that are associated with the name, but it is not defined which it is.

If you want to get full details of all captured substrings for a given name, you must use the **pcrcget_stringtable_entries()** function. The first argument is the compiled pattern, and the second is the name. The third and fourth are pointers to variables which are updated by the function. After it has run, they point to the first and last entries in the name-to-number table for the given name. The function itself returns the length of each entry, or **PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING** (-7) if there are none. The format of the table is described above in the section entitled *Information about a pattern*. Given all the relevant entries for the name, you can extract each of their numbers, and hence the captured data, if any.

[FINDING ALL POSSIBLE MATCHES](#)

The traditional matching function uses a similar algorithm to Perl, which stops when it finds the first match, starting at a given point in the subject. If you want to find all possible matches, or the longest possible match, consider using the alternative matching function (see below) instead. If you cannot use the alternative function, but still need to find all possible matches, you can kludge it up by making use of the callout facility, which is described in the [pcrecallout](#) documentation.

What you have to do is to insert a callout right at the end of the pattern. When your callout function is called, extract and save the current matched substring. Then return 1, which forces **pcrcexec()** to backtrack and try other alternatives. Ultimately, when it runs out of matches, **pcrcexec()** will yield **PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH**.

[MATCHING A PATTERN: THE ALTERNATIVE FUNCTION](#)

```
int pcre_dfa_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char  
*subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int ovecsz, int  
*workspace, int wscount);
```

The function **pcre_dfa_exec()** is called to match a subject string against a compiled pattern, using a matching algorithm that scans the subject string just once, and does not backtrack. This has different characteristics to the normal algorithm, and is not compatible with Perl. Some of the features of PCRE patterns are not supported. Nevertheless, there are times when this kind of matching can be useful. For a discussion of the two matching algorithms, see the [pcrematching](#) documentation.

The arguments for the **pcre_dfa_exec()** function are the same as for **pcre_exec()**, plus two extras. The *ovector* argument is used in a different way, and this is described below. The other common arguments are used in the same way as for **pcre_exec()**, so their description is not repeated here.

The two additional arguments provide workspace for the function. The workspace vector should contain at least 20 elements. It is used for keeping track of multiple paths through the pattern tree. More workspace will be needed for patterns and subjects where there are a lot of potential matches.

Here is an example of a simple call to **pcre_dfa_exec()**:

```
int rc;  
int ovector[10];  
int wspace[20];  
rc = pcre_dfa_exec(  
    re,                /* result of pcre_compile() */  
    NULL,              /* we didn't study the pattern */  
    "some string",    /* the subject string */  
    11,                /* the length of the subject string */  
    0,                 /* start at offset 0 in the subject */  
    0,                 /* default options */  
    ovector,           /* vector of integers for substring information  
    10,                /* number of elements (NOT size in bytes) */  
    wspace,            /* working space vector */  
    20);               /* number of elements (NOT size in bytes) */
```

Option bits for pcre_dfa_exec()

The unused bits of the *options* argument for **pcre_dfa_exec()** must be zero. The

only bits that may be set are `PCRE_ANCHORED`, `PCRE_NEWLINE_xxx`, `PCRE_NOTBOL`, `PCRE_NOTEOL`, `PCRE_NOTEMPTY`, `PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK`, `PCRE_PARTIAL`, `PCRE_DFA_SHORTEST`, and `PCRE_DFA_RESTART`. All but the last three of these are the same as for `pcre_exec()`, so their description is not repeated here.

`PCRE_PARTIAL`

This has the same general effect as it does for `pcre_exec()`, but the details are slightly different. When `PCRE_PARTIAL` is set for `pcre_dfa_exec()`, the return code `PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH` is converted into `PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL` if the end of the subject is reached, there have been no complete matches, but there is still at least one matching possibility. The portion of the string that provided the partial match is set as the first matching string.

`PCRE_DFA_SHORTEST`

Setting the `PCRE_DFA_SHORTEST` option causes the matching algorithm to stop as soon as it has found one match. Because of the way the alternative algorithm works, this is necessarily the shortest possible match at the first possible matching point in the subject string.

`PCRE_DFA_RESTART`

When `pcre_dfa_exec()` is called with the `PCRE_PARTIAL` option, and returns a partial match, it is possible to call it again, with additional subject characters, and have it continue with the same match. The `PCRE_DFA_RESTART` option requests this action; when it is set, the *workspace* and *wscount* options must reference the same vector as before because data about the match so far is left in them after a partial match. There is more discussion of this facility in the [`pcrepartial`](#) documentation.

Successful returns from `pcre_dfa_exec()`

When `pcre_dfa_exec()` succeeds, it may have matched more than one substring in the subject. Note, however, that all the matches from one run of the function start at the same point in the subject. The shorter matches are all initial substrings of the longer matches. For example, if the pattern

`<. *>`

is matched against the string

This is <something> <something else> <something further> no more

the three matched strings are

```
<something>  
<something> <something else>  
<something> <something else> <something further>
```

On success, the yield of the function is a number greater than zero, which is the number of matched substrings. The substrings themselves are returned in *ovector*. Each string uses two elements; the first is the offset to the start, and the second is the offset to the end. In fact, all the strings have the same start offset. (Space could have been saved by giving this only once, but it was decided to retain some compatibility with the way **pcre_exec()** returns data, even though the meaning of the strings is different.)

The strings are returned in reverse order of length; that is, the longest matching string is given first. If there were too many matches to fit into *ovector*, the yield of the function is zero, and the vector is filled with the longest matches.

Error returns from pcre_dfa_exec()

The **pcre_dfa_exec()** function returns a negative number when it fails. Many of the errors are the same as for **pcre_exec()**, and these are described [above](#). There are in addition the following errors that are specific to **pcre_dfa_exec()**:

PCRE_ERROR_DFA_UITEM (-16)

This return is given if **pcre_dfa_exec()** encounters an item in the pattern that it does not support, for instance, the use of \C or a back reference.

PCRE_ERROR_DFA_UCOND (-17)

This return is given if **pcre_dfa_exec()** encounters a condition item that uses a back reference for the condition, or a test for recursion in a specific group. These are not supported.

PCRE_ERROR_DFA_UMLIMIT (-18)

This return is given if **pcre_dfa_exec()** is called with an *extra* block that

contains a setting of the *match_limit* field. This is not supported (it is meaningless).

PCRE_ERROR_DFA_WSSIZE (-19)

This return is given if **pcre_dfa_exec()** runs out of space in the *workspace* vector.

PCRE_ERROR_DFA_RECURSE (-20)

When a recursive subpattern is processed, the matching function calls itself recursively, using private vectors for *ovector* and *workspace*. This error is given if the output vector is not large enough. This should be extremely rare, as a vector of size 1000 is used.

[SEE ALSO](#)

pcrebuild(3), pcrecallout(3), pcrecpp(3)(3), pcrematching(3), pcrepartial(3), pcreposix(3), pcreprecompile(3), pcresample(3), pcrestack(3).

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 24 April 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcrebuild man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [PCRE BUILD-TIME OPTIONS](#)
- [C++ SUPPORT](#)
- [UTF-8 SUPPORT](#)
- [UNICODE CHARACTER PROPERTY SUPPORT](#)
- [CODE VALUE OF NEWLINE](#)
- [BUILDING SHARED AND STATIC LIBRARIES](#)
- [POSIX MALLOC USAGE](#)
- [HANDLING VERY LARGE PATTERNS](#)
- [AVOIDING EXCESSIVE STACK USAGE](#)
- [LIMITING PCRE RESOURCE USAGE](#)
- [CREATING CHARACTER TABLES AT BUILD TIME](#)
- [USING EBCDIC CODE](#)
- [SEE ALSO](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[PCRE BUILD-TIME OPTIONS](#)

This document describes the optional features of PCRE that can be selected when the library is compiled. They are all selected, or deselected, by providing options to the **configure** script that is run before the **make** command. The complete list of options for **configure** (which includes the standard ones such as the selection of the installation directory) can be obtained by running

```
./configure --help
```

The following sections include descriptions of options whose names begin with **-enable** or **--disable**. These settings specify changes to the defaults for the

configure command. Because of the way that **configure** works, `--enable` and `--disable` always come in pairs, so the complementary option always exists as well, but as it specifies the default, it is not described.

C++ SUPPORT

By default, the **configure** script will search for a C++ compiler and C++ header files. If it finds them, it automatically builds the C++ wrapper library for PCRE. You can disable this by adding

```
--disable-cpp
```

to the **configure** command.

UTF-8 SUPPORT

To build PCRE with support for UTF-8 character strings, add

```
--enable-utf8
```

to the **configure** command. Of itself, this does not make PCRE treat strings as UTF-8. As well as compiling PCRE with this option, you also have to set the `PCRE_UTF8` option when you call the **pcre_compile()** function.

UNICODE CHARACTER PROPERTY SUPPORT

UTF-8 support allows PCRE to process character values greater than 255 in the strings that it handles. On its own, however, it does not provide any facilities for accessing the properties of such characters. If you want to be able to use the pattern escapes `\P`, `\p`, and `\X`, which refer to Unicode character properties, you must add

```
--enable-unicode-properties
```

to the **configure** command. This implies UTF-8 support, even if you have not explicitly requested it.

Including Unicode property support adds around 30K of tables to the PCRE library. Only the general category properties such as *Lu* and *Nd* are supported.

Details are given in the [pcrepattern](#) documentation.

CODE VALUE OF NEWLINE

By default, PCRE interprets character 10 (linefeed, LF) as indicating the end of a line. This is the normal newline character on Unix-like systems. You can compile PCRE to use character 13 (carriage return, CR) instead, by adding

```
--enable-newline-is-cr
```

to the **configure** command. There is also a `--enable-newline-is-lf` option, which explicitly specifies linefeed as the newline character.

Alternatively, you can specify that line endings are to be indicated by the two character sequence CRLF. If you want this, add

```
--enable-newline-is-crlf
```

to the **configure** command. There is a fourth option, specified by

```
--enable-newline-is-anycrlf
```

which causes PCRE to recognize any of the three sequences CR, LF, or CRLF as indicating a line ending. Finally, a fifth option, specified by

```
--enable-newline-is-any
```

causes PCRE to recognize any Unicode newline sequence.

Whatever line ending convention is selected when PCRE is built can be overridden when the library functions are called. At build time it is conventional to use the standard for your operating system.

BUILDING SHARED AND STATIC LIBRARIES

The PCRE building process uses **libtool** to build both shared and static Unix libraries by default. You can suppress one of these by adding one of

```
--disable-shared  
--disable-static
```

to the **configure** command, as required.

POSIX MALLOC USAGE

When PCRE is called through the POSIX interface (see the [pcreposix](#) documentation), additional working storage is required for holding the pointers to capturing substrings, because PCRE requires three integers per substring, whereas the POSIX interface provides only two. If the number of expected substrings is small, the wrapper function uses space on the stack, because this is faster than using **malloc()** for each call. The default threshold above which the stack is no longer used is 10; it can be changed by adding a setting such as

```
--with-posix-malloc-threshold=20
```

to the **configure** command.

HANDLING VERY LARGE PATTERNS

Within a compiled pattern, offset values are used to point from one part to another (for example, from an opening parenthesis to an alternation metacharacter). By default, two-byte values are used for these offsets, leading to a maximum size for a compiled pattern of around 64K. This is sufficient to handle all but the most gigantic patterns. Nevertheless, some people do want to process enormous patterns, so it is possible to compile PCRE to use three-byte or four-byte offsets by adding a setting such as

```
--with-link-size=3
```

to the **configure** command. The value given must be 2, 3, or 4. Using longer offsets slows down the operation of PCRE because it has to load additional bytes when handling them.

AVOIDING EXCESSIVE STACK USAGE

When matching with the **pcre_exec()** function, PCRE implements backtracking by making recursive calls to an internal function called **match()**. In environments where the size of the stack is limited, this can severely limit PCRE's operation. (The Unix environment does not usually suffer from this

problem, but it may sometimes be necessary to increase the maximum stack size. There is a discussion in the [pcrestack](#) documentation.) An alternative approach to recursion that uses memory from the heap to remember data, instead of using recursive function calls, has been implemented to work round the problem of limited stack size. If you want to build a version of PCRE that works this way, add

```
--disable-stack-for-recursion
```

to the **configure** command. With this configuration, PCRE will use the **pcre_stack_malloc** and **pcre_stack_free** variables to call memory management functions. Separate functions are provided because the usage is very predictable: the block sizes requested are always the same, and the blocks are always freed in reverse order. A calling program might be able to implement optimized functions that perform better than the standard **malloc()** and **free()** functions. PCRE runs noticeably more slowly when built in this way. This option affects only the **pcre_exec()** function; it is not relevant for the **pcre_dfa_exec()** function.

[LIMITING PCRE RESOURCE USAGE](#)

Internally, PCRE has a function called **match()**, which it calls repeatedly (sometimes recursively) when matching a pattern with the **pcre_exec()** function. By controlling the maximum number of times this function may be called during a single matching operation, a limit can be placed on the resources used by a single call to **pcre_exec()**. The limit can be changed at run time, as described in the [pcreapi](#) documentation. The default is 10 million, but this can be changed by adding a setting such as

```
--with-match-limit=500000
```

to the **configure** command. This setting has no effect on the **pcre_dfa_exec()** matching function.

In some environments it is desirable to limit the depth of recursive calls of **match()** more strictly than the total number of calls, in order to restrict the maximum amount of stack (or heap, if `--disable-stack-for-recursion` is specified) that is used. A second limit controls this; it defaults to the value that is set for `--with-match-limit`, which imposes no additional constraints. However, you can set a lower limit by adding, for example,

```
--with-match-limit-recursion=10000
```

to the **configure** command. This value can also be overridden at run time.

[CREATING CHARACTER TABLES AT BUILD TIME](#)

PCRE uses fixed tables for processing characters whose code values are less than 256. By default, PCRE is built with a set of tables that are distributed in the file *pcre_chartables.c.dist*. These tables are for ASCII codes only. If you add

```
--enable-rebuild-chartables
```

to the **configure** command, the distributed tables are no longer used. Instead, a program called **dftables** is compiled and run. This outputs the source for new set of tables, created in the default locale of your C runtime system. (This method of replacing the tables does not work if you are cross compiling, because **dftables** is run on the local host. If you need to create alternative tables when cross compiling, you will have to do so "by hand".)

[USING EBCDIC CODE](#)

PCRE assumes by default that it will run in an environment where the character code is ASCII (or Unicode, which is a superset of ASCII). PCRE can, however, be compiled to run in an EBCDIC environment by adding

```
--enable-ebcdic
```

to the **configure** command. This setting implies `--enable-rebuild-chartables`.

[SEE ALSO](#)

pcreapi(3), **pcre_config(3)**.

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 16 April 2007

Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcre-config man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [SYNOPSIS](#)
- [DESCRIPTION](#)
- [OPTIONS](#)
- [SEE ALSO](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[SYNOPSIS](#)

pcre-config [--prefix] [--exec-prefix] [--version] [--libs] [--libs-posix] [--cflags] [--cflags-posix]

[DESCRIPTION](#)

pcre-config returns the configuration of the installed PCRE libraries and the options required to compile a program to use them.

[OPTIONS](#)

--prefix Writes the directory prefix used in the PCRE installation for architecture independent files (*/usr* on many systems, */usr/local* on some systems) to the standard output.

--exec-prefix Writes the directory prefix used in the PCRE installation for architecture dependent files (normally the same as **--prefix**) to the standard output.

--version Writes the version number of the installed PCRE libraries to the standard output.

--libs Writes to the standard output the command line options required to link with PCRE (**-lpcre** on many systems).

--libs-posix Writes to the standard output the command line options required to link with the PCRE posix emulation library (**-lpcreposix -lpcre** on many systems).

--cflags Writes to the standard output the command line options required to compile files that use PCRE (this may include some **-I** options, but is blank on many systems).

--cflags-posix Writes to the standard output the command line options required to compile files that use the PCRE posix emulation library (this may include some **-I** options, but is blank on many systems).

[SEE ALSO](#)

pcre(3)

[AUTHOR](#)

This manual page was originally written by Mark Baker for the Debian GNU/Linux system. It has been slightly revised as a generic PCRE man page.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 18 April 2007

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcrecallout man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [PCRE CALLOUTS](#)
- [MISSING CALLOUTS](#)
- [THE CALLOUT INTERFACE](#)
- [RETURN VALUES](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[PCRE CALLOUTS](#)

```
int (*pcre_callout)(pcre_callout_block *);
```

PCRE provides a feature called "callout", which is a means of temporarily passing control to the caller of PCRE in the middle of pattern matching. The caller of PCRE provides an external function by putting its entry point in the global variable *pcre_callout*. By default, this variable contains NULL, which disables all calling out.

Within a regular expression, (?C) indicates the points at which the external function is to be called. Different callout points can be identified by putting a number less than 256 after the letter C. The default value is zero. For example, this pattern has two callout points:

```
(?C1)abc(?C2)def
```

If the PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT option bit is set when **pcre_compile()** is called, PCRE automatically inserts callouts, all with number 255, before each item in the pattern. For example, if PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT is used with the pattern

```
A(\d{2}|--)
```

it is processed as if it were

```
(?C255)A(?C255)((?C255)\d{2}(?C255)|(?C255)-(?C255)-(?C255))(?C255)
```

Notice that there is a callout before and after each parenthesis and alternation bar. Automatic callouts can be used for tracking the progress of pattern matching. The [pcretest](#) command has an option that sets automatic callouts; when it is used, the output indicates how the pattern is matched. This is useful information when you are trying to optimize the performance of a particular pattern.

[MISSING CALLOUTS](#)

You should be aware that, because of optimizations in the way PCRE matches patterns, callouts sometimes do not happen. For example, if the pattern is

```
ab(?C4)cd
```

PCRE knows that any matching string must contain the letter "d". If the subject string is "abyz", the lack of "d" means that matching doesn't ever start, and the callout is never reached. However, with "abyd", though the result is still no match, the callout is obeyed.

[THE CALLOUT INTERFACE](#)

During matching, when PCRE reaches a callout point, the external function defined by *pcre_callout* is called (if it is set). This applies to both the **pcre_exec()** and the **pcre_dfa_exec()** matching functions. The only argument to the callout function is a pointer to a **pcre_callout** block. This structure contains the following fields:

```
int          version;  
int          callout_number;  
int          *offset_vector;  
const char  *subject;  
int         subject_length;  
int         start_match;  
int         current_position;
```

```
int      capture_top;
int      capture_last;
void     *callout_data;
int      pattern_position;
int      next_item_length;
```

The *version* field is an integer containing the version number of the block format. The initial version was 0; the current version is 1. The version number will change again in future if additional fields are added, but the intention is never to remove any of the existing fields.

The *callout_number* field contains the number of the callout, as compiled into the pattern (that is, the number after ?C for manual callouts, and 255 for automatically generated callouts).

The *offset_vector* field is a pointer to the vector of offsets that was passed by the caller to **pcre_exec()** or **pcre_dfa_exec()**. When **pcre_exec()** is used, the contents can be inspected in order to extract substrings that have been matched so far, in the same way as for extracting substrings after a match has completed. For **pcre_dfa_exec()** this field is not useful.

The *subject* and *subject_length* fields contain copies of the values that were passed to **pcre_exec()**.

The *start_match* field contains the offset within the subject at which the current match attempt started. If the pattern is not anchored, the callout function may be called several times from the same point in the pattern for different starting points in the subject.

The *current_position* field contains the offset within the subject of the current match pointer.

When the **pcre_exec()** function is used, the *capture_top* field contains one more than the number of the highest numbered captured substring so far. If no substrings have been captured, the value of *capture_top* is one. This is always the case when **pcre_dfa_exec()** is used, because it does not support captured substrings.

The *capture_last* field contains the number of the most recently captured substring. If no substrings have been captured, its value is -1. This is always the case when **pcre_dfa_exec()** is used.

The *callout_data* field contains a value that is passed to **pcre_exec()** or **pcre_dfa_exec()** specifically so that it can be passed back in callouts. It is passed in the *pcre_callout* field of the **pcre_extra** data structure. If no such data was passed, the value of *callout_data* in a **pcre_callout** block is NULL. There is a description of the **pcre_extra** structure in the [pcreapi](#) documentation.

The *pattern_position* field is present from version 1 of the *pcre_callout* structure. It contains the offset to the next item to be matched in the pattern string.

The *next_item_length* field is present from version 1 of the *pcre_callout* structure. It contains the length of the next item to be matched in the pattern string. When the callout immediately precedes an alternation bar, a closing parenthesis, or the end of the pattern, the length is zero. When the callout precedes an opening parenthesis, the length is that of the entire subpattern.

The *pattern_position* and *next_item_length* fields are intended to help in distinguishing between different automatic callouts, which all have the same callout number. However, they are set for all callouts.

[RETURN VALUES](#)

The external callout function returns an integer to PCRE. If the value is zero, matching proceeds as normal. If the value is greater than zero, matching fails at the current point, but the testing of other matching possibilities goes ahead, just as if a lookahead assertion had failed. If the value is less than zero, the match is abandoned, and **pcre_exec()** (or **pcre_dfa_exec()**) returns the negative value.

Negative values should normally be chosen from the set of PCRE_ERROR_XXX values. In particular, PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH forces a standard "no match" failure. The error number PCRE_ERROR_CALLOUT is reserved for use by callout functions; it will never be used by PCRE itself.

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 06 March 2007

Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcrecompat man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PCRE AND PERL

This document describes the differences in the ways that PCRE and Perl handle regular expressions. The differences described here are mainly with respect to Perl 5.8, though PCRE version 7.0 contains some features that are expected to be in the forthcoming Perl 5.10.

1. PCRE has only a subset of Perl's UTF-8 and Unicode support. Details of what it does have are given in the [section on UTF-8 support](#) in the main [pcre](#) page.
2. PCRE does not allow repeat quantifiers on lookahead assertions. Perl permits them, but they do not mean what you might think. For example, `(?!a){3}` does not assert that the next three characters are not "a". It just asserts that the next character is not "a" three times.
3. Capturing subpatterns that occur inside negative lookahead assertions are counted, but their entries in the offsets vector are never set. Perl sets its numerical variables from any such patterns that are matched before the assertion fails to match something (thereby succeeding), but only if the negative lookahead assertion contains just one branch.
4. Though binary zero characters are supported in the subject string, they are not allowed in a pattern string because it is passed as a normal C string, terminated by zero. The escape sequence `\0` can be used in the pattern to represent a binary zero.
5. The following Perl escape sequences are not supported: `\l`, `\u`, `\L`, `\U`, and `\N`. In fact these are implemented by Perl's general string-handling and are not part of its pattern matching engine. If any of these are encountered by PCRE, an error

is generated.

6. The Perl escape sequences `\p`, `\P`, and `\X` are supported only if PCRE is built with Unicode character property support. The properties that can be tested with `\p` and `\P` are limited to the general category properties such as `Lu` and `Nd`, script names such as `Greek` or `Han`, and the derived properties `Any` and `L&`.

7. PCRE does support the `\Q...\E` escape for quoting substrings. Characters in between are treated as literals. This is slightly different from Perl in that `$` and `@` are also handled as literals inside the quotes. In Perl, they cause variable interpolation (but of course PCRE does not have variables). Note the following examples:

Pattern	PCRE matches	Perl matches
<code>\Qabc\$xyz\E</code>	<code>abc\$xyz</code>	abc followed by the content
<code>\Qabc\ \$xyz\E</code>	<code>abc\ \$xyz</code>	<code>abc\ \$xyz</code>
<code>\Qabc\E\ \$\Qxyz\E</code>	<code>abc\$xyz</code>	<code>abc\$xyz</code>

The `\Q...\E` sequence is recognized both inside and outside character classes.

8. Fairly obviously, PCRE does not support the `(?{code})` and `(??{code})` constructions. However, there is support for recursive patterns. This is not available in Perl 5.8, but will be in Perl 5.10. Also, the PCRE "callout" feature allows an external function to be called during pattern matching. See the [pcrecallout](#) documentation for details.

9. Subpatterns that are called recursively or as "subroutines" are always treated as atomic groups in PCRE. This is like Python, but unlike Perl.

10. There are some differences that are concerned with the settings of captured strings when part of a pattern is repeated. For example, matching "aba" against the pattern `/(a(b)?)+$/` in Perl leaves `$2` unset, but in PCRE it is set to "b".

11. PCRE provides some extensions to the Perl regular expression facilities. Perl 5.10 will include new features that are not in earlier versions, some of which (such as named parentheses) have been in PCRE for some time. This list is with respect to Perl 5.10:

(a) Although lookbehind assertions must match fixed length strings, each alternative branch of a lookbehind assertion can match a different length of

string. Perl requires them all to have the same length.

(b) If `PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY` is set and `PCRE_MULTILINE` is not set, the `$` meta-character matches only at the very end of the string.

(c) If `PCRE_EXTRA` is set, a backslash followed by a letter with no special meaning is faulted. Otherwise, like Perl, the backslash is ignored. (Perl can be made to issue a warning.)

(d) If `PCRE_UNGREEDY` is set, the greediness of the repetition quantifiers is inverted, that is, by default they are not greedy, but if followed by a question mark they are.

(e) `PCRE_ANCHORED` can be used at matching time to force a pattern to be tried only at the first matching position in the subject string.

(f) The `PCRE_NOTBOL`, `PCRE_NOTEOL`, `PCRE_NOTEMPTY`, and `PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE` options for `pcre_exec()` have no Perl equivalents.

(g) The callout facility is PCRE-specific.

(h) The partial matching facility is PCRE-specific.

(i) Patterns compiled by PCRE can be saved and re-used at a later time, even on different hosts that have the other endianness.

(j) The alternative matching function (`pcre_dfa_exec()`) matches in a different way and is not Perl-compatible.

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 06 March 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcrecpp man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [SYNOPSIS OF C++ WRAPPER](#)
- [DESCRIPTION](#)
- [MATCHING INTERFACE](#)
- [QUOTING METACHARACTERS](#)
- [PARTIAL MATCHES](#)
- [UTF-8 AND THE MATCHING INTERFACE](#)
- [PASSING MODIFIERS TO THE REGULAR EXPRESSION ENGINE](#)
- [SCANNING TEXT INCREMENTALLY](#)
- [PARSING HEX/OCTAL/C-RADIX NUMBERS](#)
- [REPLACING PARTS OF STRINGS](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[SYNOPSIS OF C++ WRAPPER](#)

```
#include <pcrecpp.h>
```

[DESCRIPTION](#)

The C++ wrapper for PCRE was provided by Google Inc. Some additional functionality was added by Giuseppe Maxia. This brief man page was constructed from the notes in the *pcrecpp.h* file, which should be consulted for further details.

[MATCHING INTERFACE](#)

The "FullMatch" operation checks that supplied text matches a supplied pattern exactly. If pointer arguments are supplied, it copies matched sub-strings that match sub-patterns into them.

```
Example: successful match
pcrecpp::RE re("h.*o");
re.FullMatch("hello");
```

```
Example: unsuccessful match (requires full match):
pcrecpp::RE re("e");
!re.FullMatch("hello");
```

```
Example: creating a temporary RE object:
pcrecpp::RE("h.*o").FullMatch("hello");
```

You can pass in a "const char*" or a "string" for "text". The examples below tend to use a const char*. You can, as in the different examples above, store the RE object explicitly in a variable or use a temporary RE object. The examples below use one mode or the other arbitrarily. Either could correctly be used for any of these examples.

You must supply extra pointer arguments to extract matched subpieces.

```
Example: extracts "ruby" into "s" and 1234 into "i"
int i;
string s;
pcrecpp::RE re("(\\w+):(\\d+)");
re.FullMatch("ruby:1234", &s;, &i;);
```

```
Example: does not try to extract any extra sub-patterns
re.FullMatch("ruby:1234", &s;);
```

```
Example: does not try to extract into NULL
re.FullMatch("ruby:1234", NULL, &i;);
```

```
Example: integer overflow causes failure
!re.FullMatch("ruby:1234567891234", NULL, &i;);
```

```
Example: fails because there aren't enough sub-patterns:
!pcrecpp::RE("(\\w+:\\d+).FullMatch("ruby:1234", &s;);
```

```
Example: fails because string cannot be stored in integer
!pcrecpp::RE("(.*).FullMatch("ruby", &i;);
```

The provided pointer arguments can be pointers to any scalar numeric type, or one of:

string	(matched piece is copied to string)
StringPiece	(StringPiece is mutated to point to matched piece)
T	(where "bool T::ParseFrom(const char*, int)" exists)
NULL	(the corresponding matched sub-pattern is not copied)

The function returns true iff all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- a. "text" matches "pattern" exactly;
- b. The number of matched sub-patterns is \geq number of supplied pointers;
- c. The "i"th argument has a suitable type for holding the string captured as the "i"th sub-pattern. If you pass in NULL for the "i"th argument, or pass fewer arguments than number of sub-patterns, "i"th captured sub-pattern is ignored.

CAVEAT: An optional sub-pattern that does not exist in the matched string is assigned the empty string. Therefore, the following will return false (because the empty string is not a valid number):

```
int number;
pcrecpp::RE::FullMatch("abc", "[a-z]+(\\d+)?", &number);
```

The matching interface supports at most 16 arguments per call. If you need more, consider using the more general interface **pcrecpp::RE::DoMatch**. See **pcrecpp.h** for the signature for **DoMatch**.

QUOTING METACHARACTERS

You can use the "QuoteMeta" operation to insert backslashes before all potentially meaningful characters in a string. The returned string, used as a regular expression, will exactly match the original string.

```
Example:
string quoted = RE::QuoteMeta(unquoted);
```

Note that it's legal to escape a character even if it has no special meaning in a regular expression -- so this function does that. (This also makes it identical to the perl function of the same name; see "perldoc -f quotemeta".) For example, "1.5-2.0?" becomes "1\\.5\\-2\\.0\\?".

PARTIAL MATCHES

You can use the "PartialMatch" operation when you want the pattern to match any substring of the text.

```
Example: simple search for a string:  
    pcrecpp::RE("ell").PartialMatch("hello");
```

```
Example: find first number in a string:  
    int number;  
    pcrecpp::RE re("(\\d+)");  
    re.PartialMatch("x*100 + 20", &number;);  
    assert(number == 100);
```

UTF-8 AND THE MATCHING INTERFACE

By default, pattern and text are plain text, one byte per character. The UTF8 flag, passed to the constructor, causes both pattern and string to be treated as UTF-8 text, still a byte stream but potentially multiple bytes per character. In practice, the text is likelier to be UTF-8 than the pattern, but the match returned may depend on the UTF8 flag, so always use it when matching UTF8 text. For example, "." will match one byte normally but with UTF8 set may match up to three bytes of a multi-byte character.

```
Example:  
    pcrecpp::RE_Options options;  
    options.set_utf8();  
    pcrecpp::RE re(utf8_pattern, options);  
    re.FullMatch(utf8_string);
```

```
Example: using the convenience function UTF8():  
    pcrecpp::RE re(utf8_pattern, pcrecpp::UTF8());  
    re.FullMatch(utf8_string);
```

NOTE: The UTF8 flag is ignored if pcre was not configured with the
 --enable-utf8 flag.

PASSING MODIFIERS TO THE REGULAR EXPRESSION ENGINE

PCRE defines some modifiers to change the behavior of the regular expression engine. The C++ wrapper defines an auxiliary class, RE_Options, as a vehicle to

pass such modifiers to a RE class. Currently, the following modifiers are supported:

modifier	description	Perl correspondin
PCRE_CASELESS	case insensitive match	/i
PCRE_MULTILINE	multiple lines match	/m
PCRE_DOTALL	dot matches newlines	/s
PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY	\$ matches only at end	N/A
PCRE_EXTRA	strict escape parsing	N/A
PCRE_EXTENDED	ignore whitespaces	/x
PCRE_UTF8	handles UTF8 chars	built-in
PCRE_UNGREEDY	reverses * and *?	N/A
PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE	disables capturing parens	N/A (*)

(*) Both Perl and PCRE allow non capturing parentheses by means of the "?:" modifier within the pattern itself. e.g. (?:ab|cd) does not capture, while (ab|cd) does.

For a full account on how each modifier works, please check the PCRE API reference page.

For each modifier, there are two member functions whose name is made out of the modifier in lowercase, without the "PCRE_" prefix. For instance, PCRE_CASELESS is handled by

```
bool caseless()
```

which returns true if the modifier is set, and

```
RE_Options & set_caseless(bool)
```

which sets or unsets the modifier. Moreover, PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT can be accessed through the **set_match_limit()** and **match_limit()** member functions. Setting *match_limit* to a non-zero value will limit the execution of pcre to keep it from doing bad things like blowing the stack or taking an eternity to return a result. A value of 5000 is good enough to stop stack blowup in a 2MB thread stack. Setting *match_limit* to zero disables match limiting. Alternatively, you can call **match_limit_recursion()** which uses PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION to limit how much PCRE recurses. **match_limit()** limits the number of matches PCRE does; **match_limit_recursion()** limits the depth of internal recursion, and therefore the amount of stack that is used.

Normally, to pass one or more modifiers to a RE class, you declare a *RE_Options* object, set the appropriate options, and pass this object to a RE constructor. Example:

```
RE_options opt;
opt.set_caseless(true);
if (RE("HELLO", opt).PartialMatch("hello world")) ...
```

RE_options has two constructors. The default constructor takes no arguments and creates a set of flags that are off by default. The optional parameter *option_flags* is to facilitate transfer of legacy code from C programs. This lets you do

```
RE(pattern,
    RE_Options(PCRE_CASELESS|PCRE_MULTILINE)).PartialMatch(str);
```

However, new code is better off doing

```
RE(pattern,
    RE_Options().set_caseless(true).set_multiline(true))
    .PartialMatch(str);
```

If you are going to pass one of the most used modifiers, there are some convenience functions that return a *RE_Options* class with the appropriate modifier already set: **CASELESS()**, **UTF8()**, **MULTILINE()**, **DOTALL()**, and **EXTENDED()**.

If you need to set several options at once, and you don't want to go through the pains of declaring a *RE_Options* object and setting several options, there is a parallel method that give you such ability on the fly. You can concatenate several **set_xxxxx()** member functions, since each of them returns a reference to its class object. For example, to pass *PCRE_CASELESS*, *PCRE_EXTENDED*, and *PCRE_MULTILINE* to a RE with one statement, you may write:

```
RE(" ^ xyz \\s+ .* blah$",
    RE_Options()
    .set_caseless(true)
    .set_extended(true)
    .set_multiline(true)).PartialMatch(sometext);
```

[SCANNING TEXT INCREMENTALLY](#)

The "Consume" operation may be useful if you want to repeatedly match regular expressions at the front of a string and skip over them as they match. This requires use of the "StringPiece" type, which represents a sub-range of a real string. Like RE, StringPiece is defined in the pcrecpp namespace.

```
Example: read lines of the form "var = value" from a string.
string contents = ...; // Fill string somehow
pcrecpp::StringPiece input(contents); // Wrap in a StringPiece

string var;
int value;
pcrecpp::RE re("(\\w+) = (\\d+)\\n");
while (re.Consume(&input;, &var;, &value;)) {
    ...;
}
```

Each successful call to "Consume" will set "var/value", and also advance "input" so it points past the matched text.

The "FindAndConsume" operation is similar to "Consume" but does not anchor your match at the beginning of the string. For example, you could extract all words from a string by repeatedly calling

```
pcrecpp::RE("(\\w+)").FindAndConsume(&input;, &word;)
```

PARSING HEX/OCTAL/C-RADIX NUMBERS

By default, if you pass a pointer to a numeric value, the corresponding text is interpreted as a base-10 number. You can instead wrap the pointer with a call to one of the operators Hex(), Octal(), or CRadix() to interpret the text in another base. The CRadix operator interprets C-style "0" (base-8) and "0x" (base-16) prefixes, but defaults to base-10.

```
Example:
int a, b, c, d;
pcrecpp::RE re("(.) (.) (.) (.)");
re.FullMatch("100 40 0100 0x40",
             pcrecpp::Octal(&a;), pcrecpp::Hex(&b;),
             pcrecpp::CRadix(&c;), pcrecpp::CRadix(&d;));
```

will leave 64 in a, b, c, and d.

REPLACING PARTS OF STRINGS

You can replace the first match of "pattern" in "str" with "rewrite". Within "rewrite", backslash-escaped digits (\1 to \9) can be used to insert text matching corresponding parenthesized group from the pattern. \0 in "rewrite" refers to the entire matching text. For example:

```
string s = "yabba dabba doo";  
pcrecpp::RE("b+").Replace("d", &s);
```

will leave "s" containing "yada dabba doo". The result is true if the pattern matches and a replacement occurs, false otherwise.

GlobalReplace is like **Replace** except that it replaces all occurrences of the pattern in the string with the rewrite. Replacements are not subject to re-matching. For example:

```
string s = "yabba dabba doo";  
pcrecpp::RE("b+").GlobalReplace("d", &s);
```

will leave "s" containing "yada dada doo". It returns the number of replacements made.

Extract is like **Replace**, except that if the pattern matches, "rewrite" is copied into "out" (an additional argument) with substitutions. The non-matching portions of "text" are ignored. Returns true iff a match occurred and the extraction happened successfully; if no match occurs, the string is left unaffected.

AUTHOR

The C++ wrapper was contributed by Google Inc.
Copyright © 2007 Google Inc.

REVISION

Last updated: 06 March 2007

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcregrep man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [SYNOPSIS](#)
- [DESCRIPTION](#)
- [OPTIONS](#)
- [ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES](#)
- [NEWLINES](#)
- [OPTIONS COMPATIBILITY](#)
- [OPTIONS WITH DATA](#)
- [MATCHING ERRORS](#)
- [DIAGNOSTICS](#)
- [SEE ALSO](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[SYNOPSIS](#)

pcregrep [**options**] [**long options**] [**pattern**] [**path1 path2 ...**]

[DESCRIPTION](#)

pcregrep searches files for character patterns, in the same way as other `grep` commands do, but it uses the PCRE regular expression library to support patterns that are compatible with the regular expressions of Perl 5. See [pcrpattern\(3\)](#) for a full description of syntax and semantics of the regular expressions that PCRE supports.

Patterns, whether supplied on the command line or in a separate file, are given without delimiters. For example:

```
pcgrep Thursday /etc/motd
```

If you attempt to use delimiters (for example, by surrounding a pattern with slashes, as is common in Perl scripts), they are interpreted as part of the pattern. Quotes can of course be used on the command line because they are interpreted by the shell, and indeed they are required if a pattern contains white space or shell metacharacters.

The first argument that follows any option settings is treated as the single pattern to be matched when neither **-e** nor **-f** is present. Conversely, when one or both of these options are used to specify patterns, all arguments are treated as path names. At least one of **-e**, **-f**, or an argument pattern must be provided.

If no files are specified, **pcgrep** reads the standard input. The standard input can also be referenced by a name consisting of a single hyphen. For example:

```
pcgrep some-pattern /file1 - /file3
```

By default, each line that matches the pattern is copied to the standard output, and if there is more than one file, the file name is output at the start of each line. However, there are options that can change how **pcgrep** behaves. In particular, the **-M** option makes it possible to search for patterns that span line boundaries. What defines a line boundary is controlled by the **-N (--newline)** option.

Patterns are limited to 8K or BUFSIZ characters, whichever is the greater. BUFSIZ is defined in `<stdio.h>`.

If the **LC_ALL** or **LC_CTYPE** environment variable is set, **pcgrep** uses the value to set a locale when calling the PCRE library. The **--locale** option can be used to override this.

OPTIONS

-- This terminate the list of options. It is useful if the next item on the command line starts with a hyphen but is not an option. This allows for the processing of patterns and filenames that start with hyphens.

-A number, **--after-context=number** Output *number* lines of context after each matching line. If filenames and/or line numbers are being output, a hyphen separator is used instead of a colon for the context lines. A line containing "--" is

output between each group of lines, unless they are in fact contiguous in the input file. The value of *number* is expected to be relatively small. However, **pcgrep** guarantees to have up to 8K of following text available for context output.

-B *number*, **--before-context=number** Output *number* lines of context before each matching line. If filenames and/or line numbers are being output, a hyphen separator is used instead of a colon for the context lines. A line containing "--" is output between each group of lines, unless they are in fact contiguous in the input file. The value of *number* is expected to be relatively small. However, **pcgrep** guarantees to have up to 8K of preceding text available for context output.

-C *number*, **--context=number** Output *number* lines of context both before and after each matching line. This is equivalent to setting both **-A** and **-B** to the same value.

-c, **--count** Do not output individual lines; instead just output a count of the number of lines that would otherwise have been output. If several files are given, a count is output for each of them. In this mode, the **-A**, **-B**, and **-C** options are ignored.

--colour, **--color** If this option is given without any data, it is equivalent to "--colour=auto". If data is required, it must be given in the same shell item, separated by an equals sign.

--colour=value, **--color=value** This option specifies under what circumstances the part of a line that matched a pattern should be coloured in the output. The value may be "never" (the default), "always", or "auto". In the latter case, colouring happens only if the standard output is connected to a terminal. The colour can be specified by setting the environment variable PCREGREP_COLOUR or PCREGREP_COLOR. The value of this variable should be a string of two numbers, separated by a semicolon. They are copied directly into the control string for setting colour on a terminal, so it is your responsibility to ensure that they make sense. If neither of the environment variables is set, the default is "1;31", which gives red.

-D *action*, **--devices=action** If an input path is not a regular file or a directory, "action" specifies how it is to be processed. Valid values are "read" (the default)

or "skip" (silently skip the path).

-d action, --directories=action If an input path is a directory, "action" specifies how it is to be processed. Valid values are "read" (the default), "recurse" (equivalent to the **-r** option), or "skip" (silently skip the path). In the default case, directories are read as if they were ordinary files. In some operating systems the effect of reading a directory like this is an immediate end-of-file.

-e pattern, --regex=pattern, --regexp=pattern Specify a pattern to be matched. This option can be used multiple times in order to specify several patterns. It can also be used as a way of specifying a single pattern that starts with a hyphen. When **-e** is used, no argument pattern is taken from the command line; all arguments are treated as file names. There is an overall maximum of 100 patterns. They are applied to each line in the order in which they are defined until one matches (or fails to match if **-v** is used). If **-f** is used with **-e**, the command line patterns are matched first, followed by the patterns from the file, independent of the order in which these options are specified. Note that multiple use of **-e** is not the same as a single pattern with alternatives. For example, X|Y finds the first character in a line that is X or Y, whereas if the two patterns are given separately, **pcgrep** finds X if it is present, even if it follows Y in the line. It finds Y only if there is no X in the line. This really matters only if you are using **-o** to show the portion of the line that matched.

--exclude=pattern When **pcgrep** is searching the files in a directory as a consequence of the **-r** (recursive search) option, any files whose names match the pattern are excluded. The pattern is a PCRE regular expression. If a file name matches both **--include** and **--exclude**, it is excluded. There is no short form for this option.

-F, --fixed-strings Interpret each pattern as a list of fixed strings, separated by newlines, instead of as a regular expression. The **-w** (match as a word) and **-x** (match whole line) options can be used with **-F**. They apply to each of the fixed strings. A line is selected if any of the fixed strings are found in it (subject to **-w** or **-x**, if present).

-f filename, --file=filename Read a number of patterns from the file, one per line, and match them against each line of input. A data line is output if any of the patterns match it. The filename can be given as "-" to refer to the standard input. When **-f** is used, patterns specified on the command line using **-e** may also be

present; they are tested before the file's patterns. However, no other pattern is taken from the command line; all arguments are treated as file names. There is an overall maximum of 100 patterns. Trailing white space is removed from each line, and blank lines are ignored. An empty file contains no patterns and therefore matches nothing.

-H, --with-filename Force the inclusion of the filename at the start of output lines when searching a single file. By default, the filename is not shown in this case. For matching lines, the filename is followed by a colon and a space; for context lines, a hyphen separator is used. If a line number is also being output, it follows the file name without a space.

-h, --no-filename Suppress the output filenames when searching multiple files. By default, filenames are shown when multiple files are searched. For matching lines, the filename is followed by a colon and a space; for context lines, a hyphen separator is used. If a line number is also being output, it follows the file name without a space.

--help Output a brief help message and exit.

-i, --ignore-case Ignore upper/lower case distinctions during comparisons.

--include=*pattern* When **pcregrep** is searching the files in a directory as a consequence of the **-r** (recursive search) option, only those files whose names match the pattern are included. The pattern is a PCRE regular expression. If a file name matches both **--include** and **--exclude**, it is excluded. There is no short form for this option.

-L, --files-without-match Instead of outputting lines from the files, just output the names of the files that do not contain any lines that would have been output. Each file name is output once, on a separate line.

-l, --files-with-matches Instead of outputting lines from the files, just output the names of the files containing lines that would have been output. Each file name is output once, on a separate line. Searching stops as soon as a matching line is found in a file.

--label=*name* This option supplies a name to be used for the standard input when file names are being output. If not supplied, "(standard input)" is used. There is no short form for this option.

--locale=locale-name This option specifies a locale to be used for pattern matching. It overrides the value in the **LC_ALL** or **LC_CTYPE** environment variables. If no locale is specified, the PCRE library's default (usually the "C" locale) is used. There is no short form for this option.

-M, --multiline Allow patterns to match more than one line. When this option is given, patterns may usefully contain literal newline characters and internal occurrences of **^** and **\$** characters. The output for any one match may consist of more than one line. When this option is set, the PCRE library is called in "multiline" mode. There is a limit to the number of lines that can be matched, imposed by the way that **pcgrep** buffers the input file as it scans it. However, **pcgrep** ensures that at least 8K characters or the rest of the document (whichever is the shorter) are available for forward matching, and similarly the previous 8K characters (or all the previous characters, if fewer than 8K) are guaranteed to be available for lookbehind assertions.

-N newline-type, --newline=newline-type The PCRE library supports five different conventions for indicating the ends of lines. They are the single-character sequences **CR** (carriage return) and **LF** (linefeed), the two-character sequence **CRLF**, an "anycrlf" convention, which recognizes any of the preceding three types, and an "any" convention, in which any Unicode line ending sequence is assumed to end a line. The Unicode sequences are the three just mentioned, plus **VT** (vertical tab, U+000B), **FF** (formfeed, U+000C), **NEL** (next line, U+0085), **LS** (line separator, U+2028), and **PS** (paragraph separator, U+2029).

When the PCRE library is built, a default line-ending sequence is specified. This is normally the standard sequence for the operating system. Unless otherwise specified by this option, **pcgrep** uses the library's default. The possible values for this option are **CR**, **LF**, **CRLF**, **ANYCRLF**, or **ANY**. This makes it possible to use **pcgrep** on files that have come from other environments without having to modify their line endings. If the data that is being scanned does not agree with the convention set by this option, **pcgrep** may behave in strange ways.

-n, --line-number Precede each output line by its line number in the file, followed by a colon and a space for matching lines or a hyphen and a space for context lines. If the filename is also being output, it precedes the line number.

-o, --only-matching Show only the part of the line that matched a pattern. In this

mode, no context is shown. That is, the **-A**, **-B**, and **-C** options are ignored.

-q, --quiet Work quietly, that is, display nothing except error messages. The exit status indicates whether or not any matches were found.

-r, --recursive If any given path is a directory, recursively scan the files it contains, taking note of any **--include** and **--exclude** settings. By default, a directory is read as a normal file; in some operating systems this gives an immediate end-of-file. This option is a shorthand for setting the **-d** option to "recurse".

-s, --no-messages Suppress error messages about non-existent or unreadable files. Such files are quietly skipped. However, the return code is still 2, even if matches were found in other files.

-u, --utf-8 Operate in UTF-8 mode. This option is available only if PCRE has been compiled with UTF-8 support. Both patterns and subject lines must be valid strings of UTF-8 characters.

-V, --version Write the version numbers of **pcregrep** and the PCRE library that is being used to the standard error stream.

-v, --invert-match Invert the sense of the match, so that lines which do *not* match any of the patterns are the ones that are found.

-w, --word-regex, --word-regexp Force the patterns to match only whole words. This is equivalent to having `\b` at the start and end of the pattern.

-x, --line-regex, --line-regexp Force the patterns to be anchored (each must start matching at the beginning of a line) and in addition, require them to match entire lines. This is equivalent to having `^` and `$` characters at the start and end of each alternative branch in every pattern.

ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES

The environment variables **LC_ALL** and **LC_CTYPE** are examined, in that order, for a locale. The first one that is set is used. This can be overridden by the **--locale** option. If no locale is set, the PCRE library's default (usually the "C" locale) is used.

NEWLINES

The **-N** (**--newline**) option allows **pcgrep** to scan files with different newline conventions from the default. However, the setting of this option does not affect the way in which **pcgrep** writes information to the standard error and output streams. It uses the string "\n" in C **printf()** calls to indicate newlines, relying on the C I/O library to convert this to an appropriate sequence if the output is sent to a file.

OPTIONS COMPATIBILITY

The majority of short and long forms of **pcgrep**'s options are the same as in the GNU **grep** program. Any long option of the form **--xxx-regexp** (GNU terminology) is also available as **--xxx-regex** (PCRE terminology). However, the **--locale**, **-M**, **--multiline**, **-u**, and **--utf-8** options are specific to **pcgrep**.

OPTIONS WITH DATA

There are four different ways in which an option with data can be specified. If a short form option is used, the data may follow immediately, or in the next command line item. For example:

```
-f/some/file  
-f /some/file
```

If a long form option is used, the data may appear in the same command line item, separated by an equals character, or (with one exception) it may appear in the next command line item. For example:

```
--file=/some/file  
--file /some/file
```

Note, however, that if you want to supply a file name beginning with **~** as data in a shell command, and have the shell expand **~** to a home directory, you must separate the file name from the option, because the shell does not treat **~** specially unless it is at the start of an item.

The exception to the above is the **--colour** (or **--color**) option, for which the data

is optional. If this option does have data, it must be given in the first form, using an equals character. Otherwise it will be assumed that it has no data.

MATCHING ERRORS

It is possible to supply a regular expression that takes a very long time to fail to match certain lines. Such patterns normally involve nested indefinite repeats, for example: `(a+)*\d` when matched against a line of a's with no final digit. The PCRE matching function has a resource limit that causes it to abort in these circumstances. If this happens, **pcgrep** outputs an error message and the line that caused the problem to the standard error stream. If there are more than 20 such errors, **pcgrep** gives up.

DIAGNOSTICS

Exit status is 0 if any matches were found, 1 if no matches were found, and 2 for syntax errors and non-existent or inaccessible files (even if matches were found in other files) or too many matching errors. Using the `-s` option to suppress error messages about inaccessible files does not affect the return code.

SEE ALSO

pcrpattern(3), **pcrtest(1)**.

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 16 April 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcrematching man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [PCRE MATCHING ALGORITHMS](#)
- [REGULAR EXPRESSIONS AS TREES](#)
- [THE STANDARD MATCHING ALGORITHM](#)
- [THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING ALGORITHM](#)
- [ADVANTAGES OF THE ALTERNATIVE ALGORITHM](#)
- [DISADVANTAGES OF THE ALTERNATIVE ALGORITHM](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[PCRE MATCHING ALGORITHMS](#)

This document describes the two different algorithms that are available in PCRE for matching a compiled regular expression against a given subject string. The "standard" algorithm is the one provided by the **pcre_exec()** function. This works in the same way as Perl's matching function, and provides a Perl-compatible matching operation.

An alternative algorithm is provided by the **pcre_dfa_exec()** function; this operates in a different way, and is not Perl-compatible. It has advantages and disadvantages compared with the standard algorithm, and these are described below.

When there is only one possible way in which a given subject string can match a pattern, the two algorithms give the same answer. A difference arises, however, when there are multiple possibilities. For example, if the pattern

```
^<.*>
```

is matched against the string

<something> <something else> <something further>

there are three possible answers. The standard algorithm finds only one of them, whereas the alternative algorithm finds all three.

REGULAR EXPRESSIONS AS TREES

The set of strings that are matched by a regular expression can be represented as a tree structure. An unlimited repetition in the pattern makes the tree of infinite size, but it is still a tree. Matching the pattern to a given subject string (from a given starting point) can be thought of as a search of the tree. There are two ways to search a tree: depth-first and breadth-first, and these correspond to the two matching algorithms provided by PCRE.

THE STANDARD MATCHING ALGORITHM

In the terminology of Jeffrey Friedl's book "Mastering Regular Expressions", the standard algorithm is an "NFA algorithm". It conducts a depth-first search of the pattern tree. That is, it proceeds along a single path through the tree, checking that the subject matches what is required. When there is a mismatch, the algorithm tries any alternatives at the current point, and if they all fail, it backs up to the previous branch point in the tree, and tries the next alternative branch at that level. This often involves backing up (moving to the left) in the subject string as well. The order in which repetition branches are tried is controlled by the greedy or ungreedy nature of the quantifier.

If a leaf node is reached, a matching string has been found, and at that point the algorithm stops. Thus, if there is more than one possible match, this algorithm returns the first one that it finds. Whether this is the shortest, the longest, or some intermediate length depends on the way the greedy and ungreedy repetition quantifiers are specified in the pattern.

Because it ends up with a single path through the tree, it is relatively straightforward for this algorithm to keep track of the substrings that are matched by portions of the pattern in parentheses. This provides support for capturing parentheses and back references.

THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING ALGORITHM

This algorithm conducts a breadth-first search of the tree. Starting from the first matching point in the subject, it scans the subject string from left to right, once, character by character, and as it does this, it remembers all the paths through the tree that represent valid matches. In Friedl's terminology, this is a kind of "DFA algorithm", though it is not implemented as a traditional finite state machine (it keeps multiple states active simultaneously).

The scan continues until either the end of the subject is reached, or there are no more unterminated paths. At this point, terminated paths represent the different matching possibilities (if there are none, the match has failed). Thus, if there is more than one possible match, this algorithm finds all of them, and in particular, it finds the longest. In PCRE, there is an option to stop the algorithm after the first match (which is necessarily the shortest) has been found.

Note that all the matches that are found start at the same point in the subject. If the pattern

```
cat(er(pillar)?)
```

is matched against the string "the caterpillar catchment", the result will be the three strings "cat", "cater", and "caterpillar" that start at the fourth character of the subject. The algorithm does not automatically move on to find matches that start at later positions.

There are a number of features of PCRE regular expressions that are not supported by the alternative matching algorithm. They are as follows:

1. Because the algorithm finds all possible matches, the greedy or ungreedy nature of repetition quantifiers is not relevant. Greedy and ungreedy quantifiers are treated in exactly the same way. However, possessive quantifiers can make a difference when what follows could also match what is quantified, for example in a pattern like this:

```
^a++\w!
```

This pattern matches "aaab!" but not "aaa!", which would be matched by a non-possessive quantifier. Similarly, if an atomic group is present, it is matched as if it were a standalone pattern at the current point, and the longest match is then "locked in" for the rest of the overall pattern.

2. When dealing with multiple paths through the tree simultaneously, it is not straightforward to keep track of captured substrings for the different matching possibilities, and PCRE's implementation of this algorithm does not attempt to do this. This means that no captured substrings are available.
3. Because no substrings are captured, back references within the pattern are not supported, and cause errors if encountered.
4. For the same reason, conditional expressions that use a backreference as the condition or test for a specific group recursion are not supported.
5. Callouts are supported, but the value of the *capture_top* field is always 1, and the value of the *capture_last* field is always -1.
6. The `\C` escape sequence, which (in the standard algorithm) matches a single byte, even in UTF-8 mode, is not supported because the alternative algorithm moves through the subject string one character at a time, for all active paths through the tree.

ADVANTAGES OF THE ALTERNATIVE ALGORITHM

Using the alternative matching algorithm provides the following advantages:

1. All possible matches (at a single point in the subject) are automatically found, and in particular, the longest match is found. To find more than one match using the standard algorithm, you have to do kludgy things with callouts.
2. There is much better support for partial matching. The restrictions on the content of the pattern that apply when using the standard algorithm for partial matching do not apply to the alternative algorithm. For non-anchored patterns, the starting position of a partial match is available.
3. Because the alternative algorithm scans the subject string just once, and never needs to backtrack, it is possible to pass very long subject strings to the matching function in several pieces, checking for partial matching each time.

DISADVANTAGES OF THE ALTERNATIVE ALGORITHM

The alternative algorithm suffers from a number of disadvantages:

1. It is substantially slower than the standard algorithm. This is partly because it has to search for all possible matches, but is also because it is less susceptible to optimization.
2. Capturing parentheses and back references are not supported.
3. Although atomic groups are supported, their use does not provide the performance advantage that it does for the standard algorithm.

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 06 March 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcrpartial man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [PARTIAL MATCHING IN PCRE](#)
- [RESTRICTED PATTERNS FOR PCRE_PARTIAL](#)
- [EXAMPLE OF PARTIAL MATCHING USING PCRETEST](#)
- [MULTI-SEGMENT MATCHING WITH `pcre_dfa_exec\(\)`](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[PARTIAL MATCHING IN PCRE](#)

In normal use of PCRE, if the subject string that is passed to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()` matches as far as it goes, but is too short to match the entire pattern, `PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH` is returned. There are circumstances where it might be helpful to distinguish this case from other cases in which there is no match.

Consider, for example, an application where a human is required to type in data for a field with specific formatting requirements. An example might be a date in the form *ddmmmyy*, defined by this pattern:

```
^\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d$
```

If the application sees the user's keystrokes one by one, and can check that what has been typed so far is potentially valid, it is able to raise an error as soon as a mistake is made, possibly beeping and not reflecting the character that has been typed. This immediate feedback is likely to be a better user interface than a check that is delayed until the entire string has been entered.

PCRE supports the concept of partial matching by means of the `PCRE_PARTIAL` option, which can be set when calling `pcre_exec()` or

pcre_dfa_exec(). When this flag is set for **pcre_exec()**, the return code `PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH` is converted into `PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL` if at any time during the matching process the last part of the subject string matched part of the pattern. Unfortunately, for non-anchored matching, it is not possible to obtain the position of the start of the partial match. No captured data is set when `PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL` is returned.

When `PCRE_PARTIAL` is set for **pcre_dfa_exec()**, the return code `PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH` is converted into `PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL` if the end of the subject is reached, there have been no complete matches, but there is still at least one matching possibility. The portion of the string that provided the partial match is set as the first matching string.

Using `PCRE_PARTIAL` disables one of PCRE's optimizations. PCRE remembers the last literal byte in a pattern, and abandons matching immediately if such a byte is not present in the subject string. This optimization cannot be used for a subject string that might match only partially.

[RESTRICTED PATTERNS FOR PCRE_PARTIAL](#)

Because of the way certain internal optimizations are implemented in the **pcre_exec()** function, the `PCRE_PARTIAL` option cannot be used with all patterns. These restrictions do not apply when **pcre_dfa_exec()** is used. For **pcre_exec()**, repeated single characters such as

`a{2,4}`

and repeated single metasequences such as

`\d+`

are not permitted if the maximum number of occurrences is greater than one.

Optional items such as `\d?` (where the maximum is one) are permitted.

Quantifiers with any values are permitted after parentheses, so the invalid examples above can be coded thus:

`(a){2,4}`
`(\d)+`

These constructions run more slowly, but for the kinds of application that are envisaged for this facility, this is not felt to be a major restriction.

If `PCRE_PARTIAL` is set for a pattern that does not conform to the restrictions, `pcre_exec()` returns the error code `PCRE_ERROR_BADPARTIAL` (-13).

EXAMPLE OF PARTIAL MATCHING USING PCRETEST

If the escape sequence `\P` is present in a `pcretest` data line, the `PCRE_PARTIAL` flag is used for the match. Here is a run of `pcretest` that uses the date example quoted above:

```
re> /^\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d
data> 25jun04\P
0: 25jun04
1: jun
data> 25dec3\P
Partial match
data> 3ju\P
Partial match
data> 3juj\P
No match
data> j\P
No match
```

The first data string is matched completely, so `pcretest` shows the matched substrings. The remaining four strings do not match the complete pattern, but the first two are partial matches. The same test, using `pcre_dfa_exec()` matching (by means of the `\D` escape sequence), produces the following output:

```
re> /^\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d
data> 25jun04\P\D
0: 25jun04
data> 23dec3\P\D
Partial match: 23dec3
data> 3ju\P\D
Partial match: 3ju
data> 3juj\P\D
No match
data> j\P\D
No match
```

Notice that in this case the portion of the string that was matched is made available.

MULTI-SEGMENT MATCHING WITH `pcre_dfa_exec()`

When a partial match has been found using `pcre_dfa_exec()`, it is possible to continue the match by providing additional subject data and calling `pcre_dfa_exec()` again with the same compiled regular expression, this time setting the `PCRE_DFA_RESTART` option. You must also pass the same working space as before, because this is where details of the previous partial match are stored. Here is an example using `pcretest`, using the `\R` escape sequence to set the `PCRE_DFA_RESTART` option (`\P` and `\D` are as above):

```
re> /^\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d
data> 23ja\P\D
Partial match: 23ja
data> n05\R\D
0: n05
```

The first call has "23ja" as the subject, and requests partial matching; the second call has "n05" as the subject for the continued (restarted) match. Notice that when the match is complete, only the last part is shown; PCRE does not retain the previously partially-matched string. It is up to the calling program to do that if it needs to.

You can set `PCRE_PARTIAL` with `PCRE_DFA_RESTART` to continue partial matching over multiple segments. This facility can be used to pass very long subject strings to `pcre_dfa_exec()`. However, some care is needed for certain types of pattern.

1. If the pattern contains tests for the beginning or end of a line, you need to pass the `PCRE_NOTBOL` or `PCRE_NOTEOL` options, as appropriate, when the subject string for any call does not contain the beginning or end of a line.
2. If the pattern contains backward assertions (including `\b` or `\B`), you need to arrange for some overlap in the subject strings to allow for this. For example, you could pass the subject in chunks that are 500 bytes long, but in a buffer of 700 bytes, with the starting offset set to 200 and the previous 200 bytes at the start of the buffer.
3. Matching a subject string that is split into multiple segments does not always produce exactly the same result as matching over one single long string. The difference arises when there are multiple matching possibilities, because a partial match result is given only when there are no completed matches in a call to `pcre_dfa_exec()`. This means that as soon as the shortest match has been found, continuation to a new subject segment is no longer possible. Consider this

pcrtest example:

```
re> /dog(sbody)?/  
data> do\P\D  
Partial match: do  
data> gsb\R\P\D  
0: g  
data> dogsbody\D  
0: dogsbody  
1: dog
```

The pattern matches the words "dog" or "dogsbody". When the subject is presented in several parts ("do" and "gsb" being the first two) the match stops when "dog" has been found, and it is not possible to continue. On the other hand, if "dogsbody" is presented as a single string, both matches are found.

Because of this phenomenon, it does not usually make sense to end a pattern that is going to be matched in this way with a variable repeat.

4. Patterns that contain alternatives at the top level which do not all start with the same pattern item may not work as expected. For example, consider this pattern:

```
1234|3789
```

If the first part of the subject is "ABC123", a partial match of the first alternative is found at offset 3. There is no partial match for the second alternative, because such a match does not start at the same point in the subject string. Attempting to continue with the string "789" does not yield a match because only those alternatives that match at one point in the subject are remembered. The problem arises because the start of the second alternative matches within the first alternative. There is no problem with anchored patterns or patterns such as:

```
1234|ABCD
```

where no string can be a partial match for both alternatives.

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 06 March 2007

Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcrpattern man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [PCRE REGULAR EXPRESSION DETAILS](#)
- [CHARACTERS AND METACHARACTERS](#)
- [BACKSLASH](#)
- [CIRCUMFLEX AND DOLLAR](#)
- [FULL STOP \(PERIOD, DOT\)](#)
- [MATCHING A SINGLE BYTE](#)
- [SQUARE BRACKETS AND CHARACTER CLASSES](#)
- [POSIX CHARACTER CLASSES](#)
- [VERTICAL BAR](#)
- [INTERNAL OPTION SETTING](#)
- [SUBPATTERNS](#)
- [NAMED SUBPATTERNS](#)
- [REPETITION](#)
- [ATOMIC GROUPING AND POSSESSIVE QUANTIFIERS](#)
- [BACK REFERENCES](#)
- [ASSERTIONS](#)
- [CONDITIONAL SUBPATTERNS](#)
- [COMMENTS](#)
- [RECURSIVE PATTERNS](#)
- [SUBPATTERNS AS SUBROUTINES](#)
- [CALLOUTS](#)
- [SEE ALSO](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[PCRE REGULAR EXPRESSION DETAILS](#)

The syntax and semantics of the regular expressions supported by PCRE are

described below. Regular expressions are also described in the Perl documentation and in a number of books, some of which have copious examples. Jeffrey Friedl's "Mastering Regular Expressions", published by O'Reilly, covers regular expressions in great detail. This description of PCRE's regular expressions is intended as reference material.

The original operation of PCRE was on strings of one-byte characters. However, there is now also support for UTF-8 character strings. To use this, you must build PCRE to include UTF-8 support, and then call **pcre_compile()** with the PCRE_UTF8 option. How this affects pattern matching is mentioned in several places below. There is also a summary of UTF-8 features in the [section on UTF-8 support](#) in the main [pcre](#) page.

The remainder of this document discusses the patterns that are supported by PCRE when its main matching function, **pcre_exec()**, is used. From release 6.0, PCRE offers a second matching function, **pcre_dfa_exec()**, which matches using a different algorithm that is not Perl-compatible. The advantages and disadvantages of the alternative function, and how it differs from the normal function, are discussed in the [pcrematching](#) page.

[CHARACTERS AND METACHARACTERS](#)

A regular expression is a pattern that is matched against a subject string from left to right. Most characters stand for themselves in a pattern, and match the corresponding characters in the subject. As a trivial example, the pattern

```
The quick brown fox
```

matches a portion of a subject string that is identical to itself. When caseless matching is specified (the PCRE_CASELESS option), letters are matched independently of case. In UTF-8 mode, PCRE always understands the concept of case for characters whose values are less than 128, so caseless matching is always possible. For characters with higher values, the concept of case is supported if PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support, but not otherwise. If you want to use caseless matching for characters 128 and above, you must ensure that PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support as well as with UTF-8 support.

The power of regular expressions comes from the ability to include alternatives

and repetitions in the pattern. These are encoded in the pattern by the use of *metacharacters*, which do not stand for themselves but instead are interpreted in some special way.

There are two different sets of metacharacters: those that are recognized anywhere in the pattern except within square brackets, and those that are recognized within square brackets. Outside square brackets, the metacharacters are as follows:

<code>\</code>	general escape character with several uses
<code>^</code>	assert start of string (or line, in multiline mode)
<code>\$</code>	assert end of string (or line, in multiline mode)
<code>.</code>	match any character except newline (by default)
<code>[</code>	start character class definition
<code>|</code>	start of alternative branch
<code>(</code>	start subpattern
<code>)</code>	end subpattern
<code>?</code>	extends the meaning of (also 0 or 1 quantifier also quantifier minimizer
<code>*</code>	0 or more quantifier
<code>+</code>	1 or more quantifier also "possessive quantifier"
<code>{</code>	start min/max quantifier

Part of a pattern that is in square brackets is called a "character class". In a character class the only metacharacters are:

<code>\</code>	general escape character
<code>^</code>	negate the class, but only if the first character
<code>-</code>	indicates character range
<code>[</code>	POSIX character class (only if followed by POSIX syntax)
<code>]</code>	terminates the character class

The following sections describe the use of each of the metacharacters.

[BACKSLASH](#)

The backslash character has several uses. Firstly, if it is followed by a non-alphanumeric character, it takes away any special meaning that character may have. This use of backslash as an escape character applies both inside and outside character classes.

For example, if you want to match a `*` character, you write `*` in the pattern. This

escaping action applies whether or not the following character would otherwise be interpreted as a metacharacter, so it is always safe to precede a non-alphanumeric with backslash to specify that it stands for itself. In particular, if you want to match a backslash, you write `\\`.

If a pattern is compiled with the `PCRE_EXTENDED` option, whitespace in the pattern (other than in a character class) and characters between a `#` outside a character class and the next newline are ignored. An escaping backslash can be used to include a whitespace or `#` character as part of the pattern.

If you want to remove the special meaning from a sequence of characters, you can do so by putting them between `\Q` and `\E`. This is different from Perl in that `$` and `@` are handled as literals in `\Q...\E` sequences in PCRE, whereas in Perl, `$` and `@` cause variable interpolation. Note the following examples:

Pattern	PCRE matches	Perl matches
<code>\Qabc\$xyz\E</code>	<code>abc\$xyz</code>	abc followed by the contents of
<code>\Qabc\ \$xyz\E</code>	<code>abc\ \$xyz</code>	<code>abc\ \$xyz</code>
<code>\Qabc\E\ \$Qxyz\E</code>	<code>abc\$xyz</code>	<code>abc\$xyz</code>

The `\Q...\E` sequence is recognized both inside and outside character classes.

Non-printing characters

A second use of backslash provides a way of encoding non-printing characters in patterns in a visible manner. There is no restriction on the appearance of non-printing characters, apart from the binary zero that terminates a pattern, but when a pattern is being prepared by text editing, it is usually easier to use one of the following escape sequences than the binary character it represents:

<code>\a</code>	alarm, that is, the BEL character (hex 07)
<code>\cx</code>	"control-x", where x is any character
<code>\e</code>	escape (hex 1B)
<code>\f</code>	formfeed (hex 0C)
<code>\n</code>	newline (hex 0A)
<code>\r</code>	carriage return (hex 0D)
<code>\t</code>	tab (hex 09)
<code>\ddd</code>	character with octal code ddd, or backreference
<code>\xhh</code>	character with hex code hh
<code>\x{hhh..}</code>	character with hex code hhh..

The precise effect of `\cx` is as follows: if `x` is a lower case letter, it is converted to upper case. Then bit 6 of the character (hex 40) is inverted. Thus `\cz` becomes hex 1A, but `\c{` becomes hex 3B, while `\c;` becomes hex 7B.

After `\x`, from zero to two hexadecimal digits are read (letters can be in upper or lower case). Any number of hexadecimal digits may appear between `\x{` and `}`, but the value of the character code must be less than 256 in non-UTF-8 mode, and less than 2^{31} in UTF-8 mode (that is, the maximum hexadecimal value is 7FFFFFFF). If characters other than hexadecimal digits appear between `\x{` and `}`, or if there is no terminating `}`, this form of escape is not recognized. Instead, the initial `\x` will be interpreted as a basic hexadecimal escape, with no following digits, giving a character whose value is zero.

Characters whose value is less than 256 can be defined by either of the two syntaxes for `\x`. There is no difference in the way they are handled. For example, `\xdc` is exactly the same as `\x{dc}`.

After `\0` up to two further octal digits are read. If there are fewer than two digits, just those that are present are used. Thus the sequence `\0\x\07` specifies two binary zeros followed by a BEL character (code value 7). Make sure you supply two digits after the initial zero if the pattern character that follows is itself an octal digit.

The handling of a backslash followed by a digit other than 0 is complicated. Outside a character class, PCRE reads it and any following digits as a decimal number. If the number is less than 10, or if there have been at least that many previous capturing left parentheses in the expression, the entire sequence is taken as a *back reference*. A description of how this works is given [later](#), following the discussion of [parenthesized subpatterns](#).

Inside a character class, or if the decimal number is greater than 9 and there have not been that many capturing subpatterns, PCRE re-reads up to three octal digits following the backslash, and uses them to generate a data character. Any subsequent digits stand for themselves. In non-UTF-8 mode, the value of a character specified in octal must be less than `\400`. In UTF-8 mode, values up to `\777` are permitted. For example:

```
\040    is another way of writing a space
\40     is the same, provided there are fewer than 40 previous capt
\7      is always a back reference
```

```
\11    might be a back reference, or another way of writing a tab
\011   is always a tab
\0113  is a tab followed by the character "3"
\113   might be a back reference, otherwise the character with oct
\377   might be a back reference, otherwise the byte consisting en
\81    is either a back reference, or a binary zero followed by th
```

Note that octal values of 100 or greater must not be introduced by a leading zero, because no more than three octal digits are ever read.

All the sequences that define a single character value can be used both inside and outside character classes. In addition, inside a character class, the sequence `\b` is interpreted as the backspace character (hex 08), and the sequences `\R` and `\X` are interpreted as the characters "R" and "X", respectively. Outside a character class, these sequences have different meanings ([see below](#)).

Absolute and relative back references

The sequence `\g` followed by a positive or negative number, optionally enclosed in braces, is an absolute or relative back reference. Back references are discussed [later](#), following the discussion of [parenthesized subpatterns](#).

Generic character types

Another use of backslash is for specifying generic character types. The following are always recognized:

```
\d     any decimal digit
\D     any character that is not a decimal digit
\s     any whitespace character
\S     any character that is not a whitespace character
\w     any "word" character
\W     any "non-word" character
```

Each pair of escape sequences partitions the complete set of characters into two disjoint sets. Any given character matches one, and only one, of each pair.

These character type sequences can appear both inside and outside character classes. They each match one character of the appropriate type. If the current matching point is at the end of the subject string, all of them fail, since there is no character to match.

For compatibility with Perl, `\s` does not match the VT character (code 11). This makes it different from the the POSIX "space" class. The `\s` characters are HT (9), LF (10), FF (12), CR (13), and space (32). (If "use locale;" is included in a Perl script, `\s` may match the VT character. In PCRE, it never does.)

A "word" character is an underscore or any character less than 256 that is a letter or digit. The definition of letters and digits is controlled by PCRE's low-valued character tables, and may vary if locale-specific matching is taking place (see "[Locale support](#)" in the [pcreapi](#) page). For example, in a French locale such as "fr_FR" in Unix-like systems, or "french" in Windows, some character codes greater than 128 are used for accented letters, and these are matched by `\w`.

In UTF-8 mode, characters with values greater than 128 never match `\d`, `\s`, or `\w`, and always match `\D`, `\S`, and `\W`. This is true even when Unicode character property support is available. The use of locales with Unicode is discouraged.

Newline sequences

Outside a character class, the escape sequence `\R` matches any Unicode newline sequence. This is an extension to Perl. In non-UTF-8 mode `\R` is equivalent to the following:

```
(?>\r\n|\n|\x0b|\f|\r|\x85)
```

This is an example of an "atomic group", details of which are given [below](#). This particular group matches either the two-character sequence CR followed by LF, or one of the single characters LF (linefeed, U+000A), VT (vertical tab, U+000B), FF (formfeed, U+000C), CR (carriage return, U+000D), or NEL (next line, U+0085). The two-character sequence is treated as a single unit that cannot be split.

In UTF-8 mode, two additional characters whose codepoints are greater than 255 are added: LS (line separator, U+2028) and PS (paragraph separator, U+2029). Unicode character property support is not needed for these characters to be recognized.

Inside a character class, `\R` matches the letter "R".

Unicode character properties

When PCRE is built with Unicode character property support, three additional escape sequences to match character properties are available when UTF-8 mode is selected. They are:

<code>\p{xx}</code>	a character with the <code>xx</code> property
<code>\P{xx}</code>	a character without the <code>xx</code> property
<code>\X</code>	an extended Unicode sequence

The property names represented by `xx` above are limited to the Unicode script names, the general category properties, and "Any", which matches any character (including newline). Other properties such as "InMusicalSymbols" are not currently supported by PCRE. Note that `\P{Any}` does not match any characters, so always causes a match failure.

Sets of Unicode characters are defined as belonging to certain scripts. A character from one of these sets can be matched using a script name. For example:

<code>\p{Greek}</code>
<code>\P{Han}</code>

Those that are not part of an identified script are lumped together as "Common". The current list of scripts is:

Arabic, Armenian, Balinese, Bengali, Bopomofo, Braille, Buginese, Buhid, Canadian_Aboriginal, Cherokee, Common, Coptic, Cuneiform, Cypriot, Cyrillic, Deseret, Devanagari, Ethiopic, Georgian, Glagolitic, Gothic, Greek, Gujarati, Gurmukhi, Han, Hangul, Hanunoo, Hebrew, Hiragana, Inherited, Kannada, Katakana, Kharoshthi, Khmer, Lao, Latin, Limbu, Linear_B, Malayalam, Mongolian, Myanmar, New_Tai_Lue, Nko, Ogham, Old_Italic, Old_Persian, Oriya, Osmanya, Phags_Pa, Phoenician, Runic, Shavian, Sinhala, Syloti_Nagri, Syriac, Tagalog, Tagbanwa, Tai_Le, Tamil, Telugu, Thaana, Thai, Tibetan, Tifinagh, Ugaritic, Yi.

Each character has exactly one general category property, specified by a two-letter abbreviation. For compatibility with Perl, negation can be specified by including a circumflex between the opening brace and the property name. For example, `\p{^Lu}` is the same as `\P{Lu}`.

If only one letter is specified with `\p` or `\P`, it includes all the general category properties that start with that letter. In this case, in the absence of negation, the curly brackets in the escape sequence are optional; these two examples have the same effect:

```
\p{L}  
\pL
```

The following general category property codes are supported:

C	Other
Cc	Control
Cf	Format
Cn	Unassigned
Co	Private use
Cs	Surrogate
L	Letter
Ll	Lower case letter
Lm	Modifier letter
Lo	Other letter
Lt	Title case letter
Lu	Upper case letter
M	Mark
Mc	Spacing mark
Me	Enclosing mark
Mn	Non-spacing mark
N	Number
Nd	Decimal number
Nl	Letter number
No	Other number
P	Punctuation
Pc	Connector punctuation
Pd	Dash punctuation
Pe	Close punctuation
Pf	Final punctuation
Pi	Initial punctuation
Po	Other punctuation
Ps	Open punctuation
S	Symbol
Sc	Currency symbol
Sk	Modifier symbol
Sm	Mathematical symbol
So	Other symbol

Z	Separator
Zl	Line separator
Zp	Paragraph separator
Zs	Space separator

The special property `L&` is also supported: it matches a character that has the `Lu`, `Ll`, or `Lt` property, in other words, a letter that is not classified as a modifier or "other".

The long synonyms for these properties that Perl supports (such as `\p{Letter}`) are not supported by PCRE, nor is it permitted to prefix any of these properties with "Is".

No character that is in the Unicode table has the `Cn` (unassigned) property. Instead, this property is assumed for any code point that is not in the Unicode table.

Specifying caseless matching does not affect these escape sequences. For example, `\p{Lu}` always matches only upper case letters.

The `\X` escape matches any number of Unicode characters that form an extended Unicode sequence. `\X` is equivalent to

```
(?>\PM\pM*)
```

That is, it matches a character without the "mark" property, followed by zero or more characters with the "mark" property, and treats the sequence as an atomic group ([see below](#)). Characters with the "mark" property are typically accents that affect the preceding character.

Matching characters by Unicode property is not fast, because PCRE has to search a structure that contains data for over fifteen thousand characters. That is why the traditional escape sequences such as `\d` and `\w` do not use Unicode properties in PCRE.

Simple assertions

The final use of backslash is for certain simple assertions. An assertion specifies a condition that has to be met at a particular point in a match, without consuming any characters from the subject string. The use of subpatterns for more

complicated assertions is described [below](#). The backslashed assertions are:

<code>\b</code>	matches at a word boundary
<code>\B</code>	matches when not at a word boundary
<code>\A</code>	matches at the start of the subject
<code>\Z</code>	matches at the end of the subject also matches before a newline at the end of the subject
<code>\z</code>	matches only at the end of the subject
<code>\G</code>	matches at the first matching position in the subject

These assertions may not appear in character classes (but note that `\b` has a different meaning, namely the backspace character, inside a character class).

A word boundary is a position in the subject string where the current character and the previous character do not both match `\w` or `\W` (i.e. one matches `\w` and the other matches `\W`), or the start or end of the string if the first or last character matches `\w`, respectively.

The `\A`, `\Z`, and `\z` assertions differ from the traditional circumflex and dollar (described in the next section) in that they only ever match at the very start and end of the subject string, whatever options are set. Thus, they are independent of multiline mode. These three assertions are not affected by the `PCRE_NOTBOL` or `PCRE_NOTEOL` options, which affect only the behaviour of the circumflex and dollar metacharacters. However, if the *startoffset* argument of `pcre_exec()` is non-zero, indicating that matching is to start at a point other than the beginning of the subject, `\A` can never match. The difference between `\Z` and `\z` is that `\Z` matches before a newline at the end of the string as well as at the very end, whereas `\z` matches only at the end.

The `\G` assertion is true only when the current matching position is at the start point of the match, as specified by the *startoffset* argument of `pcre_exec()`. It differs from `\A` when the value of *startoffset* is non-zero. By calling `pcre_exec()` multiple times with appropriate arguments, you can mimic Perl's `/g` option, and it is in this kind of implementation where `\G` can be useful.

Note, however, that PCRE's interpretation of `\G`, as the start of the current match, is subtly different from Perl's, which defines it as the end of the previous match. In Perl, these can be different when the previously matched string was empty. Because PCRE does just one match at a time, it cannot reproduce this behaviour.

If all the alternatives of a pattern begin with `\G`, the expression is anchored to the

starting match position, and the "anchored" flag is set in the compiled regular expression.

CIRCUMFLEX AND DOLLAR

Outside a character class, in the default matching mode, the circumflex character is an assertion that is true only if the current matching point is at the start of the subject string. If the *startoffset* argument of **pcre_exec()** is non-zero, circumflex can never match if the PCRE_MULTILINE option is unset. Inside a character class, circumflex has an entirely different meaning ([see below](#)).

Circumflex need not be the first character of the pattern if a number of alternatives are involved, but it should be the first thing in each alternative in which it appears if the pattern is ever to match that branch. If all possible alternatives start with a circumflex, that is, if the pattern is constrained to match only at the start of the subject, it is said to be an "anchored" pattern. (There are also other constructs that can cause a pattern to be anchored.)

A dollar character is an assertion that is true only if the current matching point is at the end of the subject string, or immediately before a newline at the end of the string (by default). Dollar need not be the last character of the pattern if a number of alternatives are involved, but it should be the last item in any branch in which it appears. Dollar has no special meaning in a character class.

The meaning of dollar can be changed so that it matches only at the very end of the string, by setting the PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY option at compile time. This does not affect the \Z assertion.

The meanings of the circumflex and dollar characters are changed if the PCRE_MULTILINE option is set. When this is the case, a circumflex matches immediately after internal newlines as well as at the start of the subject string. It does not match after a newline that ends the string. A dollar matches before any newlines in the string, as well as at the very end, when PCRE_MULTILINE is set. When newline is specified as the two-character sequence CRLF, isolated CR and LF characters do not indicate newlines.

For example, the pattern `/^abc$/` matches the subject string "def\nabc" (where \n represents a newline) in multiline mode, but not otherwise. Consequently, patterns that are anchored in single line mode because all branches start with ^

are not anchored in multiline mode, and a match for circumflex is possible when the *startoffset* argument of **pcre_exec()** is non-zero. The `PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY` option is ignored if `PCRE_MULTILINE` is set.

Note that the sequences `\A`, `\Z`, and `\z` can be used to match the start and end of the subject in both modes, and if all branches of a pattern start with `\A` it is always anchored, whether or not `PCRE_MULTILINE` is set.

FULL STOP (PERIOD, DOT)

Outside a character class, a dot in the pattern matches any one character in the subject string except (by default) a character that signifies the end of a line. In UTF-8 mode, the matched character may be more than one byte long.

When a line ending is defined as a single character, dot never matches that character; when the two-character sequence CRLF is used, dot does not match CR if it is immediately followed by LF, but otherwise it matches all characters (including isolated CRs and LFs). When any Unicode line endings are being recognized, dot does not match CR or LF or any of the other line ending characters.

The behaviour of dot with regard to newlines can be changed. If the `PCRE_DOTALL` option is set, a dot matches any one character, without exception. If the two-character sequence CRLF is present in the subject string, it takes two dots to match it.

The handling of dot is entirely independent of the handling of circumflex and dollar, the only relationship being that they both involve newlines. Dot has no special meaning in a character class.

MATCHING A SINGLE BYTE

Outside a character class, the escape sequence `\C` matches any one byte, both in and out of UTF-8 mode. Unlike a dot, it always matches any line-ending characters. The feature is provided in Perl in order to match individual bytes in UTF-8 mode. Because it breaks up UTF-8 characters into individual bytes, what remains in the string may be a malformed UTF-8 string. For this reason, the `\C` escape sequence is best avoided.

PCRE does not allow `\C` to appear in lookbehind assertions ([described below](#)), because in UTF-8 mode this would make it impossible to calculate the length of the lookbehind.

SQUARE BRACKETS AND CHARACTER CLASSES

An opening square bracket introduces a character class, terminated by a closing square bracket. A closing square bracket on its own is not special. If a closing square bracket is required as a member of the class, it should be the first data character in the class (after an initial circumflex, if present) or escaped with a backslash.

A character class matches a single character in the subject. In UTF-8 mode, the character may occupy more than one byte. A matched character must be in the set of characters defined by the class, unless the first character in the class definition is a circumflex, in which case the subject character must not be in the set defined by the class. If a circumflex is actually required as a member of the class, ensure it is not the first character, or escape it with a backslash.

For example, the character class `[aeiou]` matches any lower case vowel, while `[^aeiou]` matches any character that is not a lower case vowel. Note that a circumflex is just a convenient notation for specifying the characters that are in the class by enumerating those that are not. A class that starts with a circumflex is not an assertion: it still consumes a character from the subject string, and therefore it fails if the current pointer is at the end of the string.

In UTF-8 mode, characters with values greater than 255 can be included in a class as a literal string of bytes, or by using the `\x{}` escaping mechanism.

When caseless matching is set, any letters in a class represent both their upper case and lower case versions, so for example, a caseless `[aeiou]` matches "A" as well as "a", and a caseless `[^aeiou]` does not match "A", whereas a careful version would. In UTF-8 mode, PCRE always understands the concept of case for characters whose values are less than 128, so caseless matching is always possible. For characters with higher values, the concept of case is supported if PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support, but not otherwise. If you want to use caseless matching for characters 128 and above, you must ensure that PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support as well as with UTF-8

support.

Characters that might indicate line breaks are never treated in any special way when matching character classes, whatever line-ending sequence is in use, and whatever setting of the `PCRE_DOTALL` and `PCRE_MULTILINE` options is used. A class such as `[\^a]` always matches one of these characters.

The minus (hyphen) character can be used to specify a range of characters in a character class. For example, `[d-m]` matches any letter between `d` and `m`, inclusive. If a minus character is required in a class, it must be escaped with a backslash or appear in a position where it cannot be interpreted as indicating a range, typically as the first or last character in the class.

It is not possible to have the literal character `"]` as the end character of a range. A pattern such as `[W-]46]` is interpreted as a class of two characters ("`W`" and `-`") followed by a literal string `"46"]`, so it would match `"W46"]` or `"-46"]`. However, if the `"]` is escaped with a backslash it is interpreted as the end of range, so `[W-\]46]` is interpreted as a class containing a range followed by two other characters. The octal or hexadecimal representation of `"]` can also be used to end a range.

Ranges operate in the collating sequence of character values. They can also be used for characters specified numerically, for example `[\000-\037]`. In UTF-8 mode, ranges can include characters whose values are greater than 255, for example `[\x{100}-\x{2ff}]`.

If a range that includes letters is used when caseless matching is set, it matches the letters in either case. For example, `[W-c]` is equivalent to `[][\^_`wxyzabc]`, matched caselessly, and in non-UTF-8 mode, if character tables for a French locale are in use, `[\xc8-\xcb]` matches accented E characters in both cases. In UTF-8 mode, PCRE supports the concept of case for characters with values greater than 128 only when it is compiled with Unicode property support.

The character types `\d`, `\D`, `\p`, `\P`, `\s`, `\S`, `\w`, and `\W` may also appear in a character class, and add the characters that they match to the class. For example, `[\dABCDEF]` matches any hexadecimal digit. A circumflex can conveniently be used with the upper case character types to specify a more restricted set of characters than the matching lower case type. For example, the class `[\^W_]` matches any letter or digit, but not underscore.

The only metacharacters that are recognized in character classes are backslash, hyphen (only where it can be interpreted as specifying a range), circumflex (only at the start), opening square bracket (only when it can be interpreted as introducing a POSIX class name - see the next section), and the terminating closing square bracket. However, escaping other non-alphanumeric characters does no harm.

POSIX CHARACTER CLASSES

Perl supports the POSIX notation for character classes. This uses names enclosed by [: and :] within the enclosing square brackets. PCRE also supports this notation. For example,

```
[01[:alpha:]]%
```

matches "0", "1", any alphabetic character, or "%". The supported class names are

alnum	letters and digits
alpha	letters
ascii	character codes 0 - 127
blank	space or tab only
cntrl	control characters
digit	decimal digits (same as \d)
graph	printing characters, excluding space
lower	lower case letters
print	printing characters, including space
punct	printing characters, excluding letters and digits
space	white space (not quite the same as \s)
upper	upper case letters
word	"word" characters (same as \w)
xdigit	hexadecimal digits

The "space" characters are HT (9), LF (10), VT (11), FF (12), CR (13), and space (32). Notice that this list includes the VT character (code 11). This makes "space" different to \s, which does not include VT (for Perl compatibility).

The name "word" is a Perl extension, and "blank" is a GNU extension from Perl 5.8. Another Perl extension is negation, which is indicated by a ^ character after the colon. For example,

```
[12[:^digit:]]
```

matches "1", "2", or any non-digit. PCRE (and Perl) also recognize the POSIX syntax [.ch.] and [=ch=] where "ch" is a "collating element", but these are not supported, and an error is given if they are encountered.

In UTF-8 mode, characters with values greater than 128 do not match any of the POSIX character classes.

VERTICAL BAR

Vertical bar characters are used to separate alternative patterns. For example, the pattern

```
gilbert|sullivan
```

matches either "gilbert" or "sullivan". Any number of alternatives may appear, and an empty alternative is permitted (matching the empty string). The matching process tries each alternative in turn, from left to right, and the first one that succeeds is used. If the alternatives are within a subpattern ([defined below](#)), "succeeds" means matching the rest of the main pattern as well as the alternative in the subpattern.

INTERNAL OPTION SETTING

The settings of the PCRE_CASELESS, PCRE_MULTILINE, PCRE_DOTALL, and PCRE_EXTENDED options can be changed from within the pattern by a sequence of Perl option letters enclosed between "(?" and ")". The option letters are

```
i  for PCRE_CASELESS
m  for PCRE_MULTILINE
s  for PCRE_DOTALL
x  for PCRE_EXTENDED
```

For example, (?im) sets caseless, multiline matching. It is also possible to unset these options by preceding the letter with a hyphen, and a combined setting and unsetting such as (?im-sx), which sets PCRE_CASELESS and PCRE_MULTILINE while unsetting PCRE_DOTALL and PCRE_EXTENDED, is also permitted. If a letter appears both before and after the hyphen, the option is unset.

When an option change occurs at top level (that is, not inside subpattern parentheses), the change applies to the remainder of the pattern that follows. If the change is placed right at the start of a pattern, PCRE extracts it into the global options (and it will therefore show up in data extracted by the `pcre_fullinfo()` function).

An option change within a subpattern (see below for a description of subpatterns) affects only that part of the current pattern that follows it, so

```
(a(?i)b)c
```

matches `abc` and `aBc` and no other strings (assuming `PCRE_CASELESS` is not used). By this means, options can be made to have different settings in different parts of the pattern. Any changes made in one alternative do carry on into subsequent branches within the same subpattern. For example,

```
(a(?i)b|c)
```

matches `"ab"`, `"aB"`, `"c"`, and `"C"`, even though when matching `"C"` the first branch is abandoned before the option setting. This is because the effects of option settings happen at compile time. There would be some very weird behaviour otherwise.

The PCRE-specific options `PCRE_DUPNAMES`, `PCRE_UNGREEDY`, and `PCRE_EXTRA` can be changed in the same way as the Perl-compatible options by using the characters `J`, `U` and `X` respectively.

[SUBPATTERNS](#)

Subpatterns are delimited by parentheses (round brackets), which can be nested. Turning part of a pattern into a subpattern does two things:

1. It localizes a set of alternatives. For example, the pattern

```
cat(aract|erpillar|)
```

matches one of the words `"cat"`, `"cataract"`, or `"caterpillar"`. Without the parentheses, it would match `"cataract"`, `"erpillar"` or an empty string.

2. It sets up the subpattern as a capturing subpattern. This means that, when the

whole pattern matches, that portion of the subject string that matched the subpattern is passed back to the caller via the *ovector* argument of **pcre_exec()**. Opening parentheses are counted from left to right (starting from 1) to obtain numbers for the capturing subpatterns.

For example, if the string "the red king" is matched against the pattern

```
the ((red|white) (king|queen))
```

the captured substrings are "red king", "red", and "king", and are numbered 1, 2, and 3, respectively.

The fact that plain parentheses fulfil two functions is not always helpful. There are often times when a grouping subpattern is required without a capturing requirement. If an opening parenthesis is followed by a question mark and a colon, the subpattern does not do any capturing, and is not counted when computing the number of any subsequent capturing subpatterns. For example, if the string "the white queen" is matched against the pattern

```
the ((?:red|white) (king|queen))
```

the captured substrings are "white queen" and "queen", and are numbered 1 and 2. The maximum number of capturing subpatterns is 65535.

As a convenient shorthand, if any option settings are required at the start of a non-capturing subpattern, the option letters may appear between the "?" and the ":". Thus the two patterns

```
(?i:saturday|sunday)  
(?:(?i)saturday|sunday)
```

match exactly the same set of strings. Because alternative branches are tried from left to right, and options are not reset until the end of the subpattern is reached, an option setting in one branch does affect subsequent branches, so the above patterns match "SUNDAY" as well as "Saturday".

[NAMED SUBPATTERNS](#)

Identifying capturing parentheses by number is simple, but it can be very hard to keep track of the numbers in complicated regular expressions. Furthermore, if an

expression is modified, the numbers may change. To help with this difficulty, PCRE supports the naming of subpatterns. This feature was not added to Perl until release 5.10. Python had the feature earlier, and PCRE introduced it at release 4.0, using the Python syntax. PCRE now supports both the Perl and the Python syntax.

In PCRE, a subpattern can be named in one of three ways: (?<name>...) or ('name'...) as in Perl, or (?P<name>...) as in Python. References to capturing parentheses from other parts of the pattern, such as [backreferences](#), [recursion](#), and [conditions](#), can be made by name as well as by number.

Names consist of up to 32 alphanumeric characters and underscores. Named capturing parentheses are still allocated numbers as well as names, exactly as if the names were not present. The PCRE API provides function calls for extracting the name-to-number translation table from a compiled pattern. There is also a convenience function for extracting a captured substring by name.

By default, a name must be unique within a pattern, but it is possible to relax this constraint by setting the PCRE_DUPNAMES option at compile time. This can be useful for patterns where only one instance of the named parentheses can match. Suppose you want to match the name of a weekday, either as a 3-letter abbreviation or as the full name, and in both cases you want to extract the abbreviation. This pattern (ignoring the line breaks) does the job:

```
(?<DN>Mon|Fri|Sun)(?:day)?|
(?<DN>Tue)(?:sday)?|
(?<DN>Wed)(?:nesday)?|
(?<DN>Thu)(?:rsday)?|
(?<DN>Sat)(?:urday)?
```

There are five capturing substrings, but only one is ever set after a match. The convenience function for extracting the data by name returns the substring for the first (and in this example, the only) subpattern of that name that matched. This saves searching to find which numbered subpattern it was. If you make a reference to a non-unique named subpattern from elsewhere in the pattern, the one that corresponds to the lowest number is used. For further details of the interfaces for handling named subpatterns, see the [pcreapi](#) documentation.

[REPETITION](#)

Repetition is specified by quantifiers, which can follow any of the following items:

- a literal data character
- the dot metacharacter
- the `\C` escape sequence
- the `\X` escape sequence (in UTF-8 mode with Unicode properties)
- the `\R` escape sequence
- an escape such as `\d` that matches a single character
- a character class
- a back reference (see next section)
- a parenthesized subpattern (unless it is an assertion)

The general repetition quantifier specifies a minimum and maximum number of permitted matches, by giving the two numbers in curly brackets (braces), separated by a comma. The numbers must be less than 65536, and the first must be less than or equal to the second. For example:

```
z{2,4}
```

matches "zz", "zzz", or "zzzz". A closing brace on its own is not a special character. If the second number is omitted, but the comma is present, there is no upper limit; if the second number and the comma are both omitted, the quantifier specifies an exact number of required matches. Thus

```
[aeiou]{3,}
```

matches at least 3 successive vowels, but may match many more, while

```
\d{8}
```

matches exactly 8 digits. An opening curly bracket that appears in a position where a quantifier is not allowed, or one that does not match the syntax of a quantifier, is taken as a literal character. For example, `{,6}` is not a quantifier, but a literal string of four characters.

In UTF-8 mode, quantifiers apply to UTF-8 characters rather than to individual bytes. Thus, for example, `\x{100}{2}` matches two UTF-8 characters, each of which is represented by a two-byte sequence. Similarly, when Unicode property support is available, `\X{3}` matches three Unicode extended sequences, each of which may be several bytes long (and they may be of different lengths).

The quantifier `{0}` is permitted, causing the expression to behave as if the previous item and the quantifier were not present.

For convenience, the three most common quantifiers have single-character abbreviations:

*	is equivalent to {0,}
+	is equivalent to {1,}
?	is equivalent to {0,1}

It is possible to construct infinite loops by following a subpattern that can match no characters with a quantifier that has no upper limit, for example:

```
(a?)*
```

Earlier versions of Perl and PCRE used to give an error at compile time for such patterns. However, because there are cases where this can be useful, such patterns are now accepted, but if any repetition of the subpattern does in fact match no characters, the loop is forcibly broken.

By default, the quantifiers are "greedy", that is, they match as much as possible (up to the maximum number of permitted times), without causing the rest of the pattern to fail. The classic example of where this gives problems is in trying to match comments in C programs. These appear between `/*` and `*/` and within the comment, individual `*` and `/` characters may appear. An attempt to match C comments by applying the pattern

```
/\*.*\*/
```

to the string

```
/* first comment */ not comment /* second comment */
```

fails, because it matches the entire string owing to the greediness of the `.*` item.

However, if a quantifier is followed by a question mark, it ceases to be greedy, and instead matches the minimum number of times possible, so the pattern

```
/\*.*?\*/
```

does the right thing with the C comments. The meaning of the various quantifiers is not otherwise changed, just the preferred number of matches. Do not confuse this use of question mark with its use as a quantifier in its own right. Because it has two uses, it can sometimes appear doubled, as in

```
\d??\d
```

which matches one digit by preference, but can match two if that is the only way the rest of the pattern matches.

If the `PCRE_UNGREEDY` option is set (an option that is not available in Perl), the quantifiers are not greedy by default, but individual ones can be made greedy by following them with a question mark. In other words, it inverts the default behaviour.

When a parenthesized subpattern is quantified with a minimum repeat count that is greater than 1 or with a limited maximum, more memory is required for the compiled pattern, in proportion to the size of the minimum or maximum.

If a pattern starts with `.*` or `{0,}` and the `PCRE_DOTALL` option (equivalent to Perl's `/s`) is set, thus allowing the dot to match newlines, the pattern is implicitly anchored, because whatever follows will be tried against every character position in the subject string, so there is no point in retrying the overall match at any position after the first. PCRE normally treats such a pattern as though it were preceded by `\A`.

In cases where it is known that the subject string contains no newlines, it is worth setting `PCRE_DOTALL` in order to obtain this optimization, or alternatively using `^` to indicate anchoring explicitly.

However, there is one situation where the optimization cannot be used. When `.*` is inside capturing parentheses that are the subject of a backreference elsewhere in the pattern, a match at the start may fail where a later one succeeds. Consider, for example:

```
(.*)abc\1
```

If the subject is "xyz123abc123" the match point is the fourth character. For this reason, such a pattern is not implicitly anchored.

When a capturing subpattern is repeated, the value captured is the substring that matched the final iteration. For example, after

```
(tweedle[dume]{3}\s*)+
```

has matched "tweedledum tweedledee" the value of the captured substring is "tweedledee". However, if there are nested capturing subpatterns, the corresponding captured values may have been set in previous iterations. For

example, after

```
/(a|(b))+/
```

matches "aba" the value of the second captured substring is "b".

ATOMIC GROUPING AND POSSESSIVE QUANTIFIERS

With both maximizing ("greedy") and minimizing ("ungreedy" or "lazy") repetition, failure of what follows normally causes the repeated item to be re-evaluated to see if a different number of repeats allows the rest of the pattern to match. Sometimes it is useful to prevent this, either to change the nature of the match, or to cause it fail earlier than it otherwise might, when the author of the pattern knows there is no point in carrying on.

Consider, for example, the pattern `\d+foo` when applied to the subject line

```
123456bar
```

After matching all 6 digits and then failing to match "foo", the normal action of the matcher is to try again with only 5 digits matching the `\d+` item, and then with 4, and so on, before ultimately failing. "Atomic grouping" (a term taken from Jeffrey Friedl's book) provides the means for specifying that once a subpattern has matched, it is not to be re-evaluated in this way.

If we use atomic grouping for the previous example, the matcher gives up immediately on failing to match "foo" the first time. The notation is a kind of special parenthesis, starting with `(?>` as in this example:

```
(?>\d+)foo
```

This kind of parenthesis "locks up" the part of the pattern it contains once it has matched, and a failure further into the pattern is prevented from backtracking into it. Backtracking past it to previous items, however, works as normal.

An alternative description is that a subpattern of this type matches the string of characters that an identical standalone pattern would match, if anchored at the current point in the subject string.

Atomic grouping subpatterns are not capturing subpatterns. Simple cases such as the above example can be thought of as a maximizing repeat that must swallow

everything it can. So, while both `\d+` and `\d+?` are prepared to adjust the number of digits they match in order to make the rest of the pattern match, `(?>\d+)` can only match an entire sequence of digits.

Atomic groups in general can of course contain arbitrarily complicated subpatterns, and can be nested. However, when the subpattern for an atomic group is just a single repeated item, as in the example above, a simpler notation, called a "possessive quantifier" can be used. This consists of an additional `+` character following a quantifier. Using this notation, the previous example can be rewritten as

```
\d++foo
```

Possessive quantifiers are always greedy; the setting of the `PCRE_UNGREEDY` option is ignored. They are a convenient notation for the simpler forms of atomic group. However, there is no difference in the meaning of a possessive quantifier and the equivalent atomic group, though there may be a performance difference; possessive quantifiers should be slightly faster.

The possessive quantifier syntax is an extension to the Perl 5.8 syntax. Jeffrey Friedl originated the idea (and the name) in the first edition of his book. Mike McCloskey liked it, so implemented it when he built Sun's Java package, and PCRE copied it from there. It ultimately found its way into Perl at release 5.10.

PCRE has an optimization that automatically "possessifies" certain simple pattern constructs. For example, the sequence `A+B` is treated as `A++B` because there is no point in backtracking into a sequence of A's when B must follow.

When a pattern contains an unlimited repeat inside a subpattern that can itself be repeated an unlimited number of times, the use of an atomic group is the only way to avoid some failing matches taking a very long time indeed. The pattern

```
(\D+|<\d+>)*[!?]
```

matches an unlimited number of substrings that either consist of non-digits, or digits enclosed in `<>`, followed by either `!` or `?`. When it matches, it runs quickly. However, if it is applied to

```
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
```

it takes a long time before reporting failure. This is because the string can be

divided between the internal `\D+` repeat and the external `*` repeat in a large number of ways, and all have to be tried. (The example uses `[!?`] rather than a single character at the end, because both PCRE and Perl have an optimization that allows for fast failure when a single character is used. They remember the last single character that is required for a match, and fail early if it is not present in the string.) If the pattern is changed so that it uses an atomic group, like this:

```
((?>\D+)|<\d+>)*[!?
```

sequences of non-digits cannot be broken, and failure happens quickly.

[BACK REFERENCES](#)

Outside a character class, a backslash followed by a digit greater than 0 (and possibly further digits) is a back reference to a capturing subpattern earlier (that is, to its left) in the pattern, provided there have been that many previous capturing left parentheses.

However, if the decimal number following the backslash is less than 10, it is always taken as a back reference, and causes an error only if there are not that many capturing left parentheses in the entire pattern. In other words, the parentheses that are referenced need not be to the left of the reference for numbers less than 10. A "forward back reference" of this type can make sense when a repetition is involved and the subpattern to the right has participated in an earlier iteration.

It is not possible to have a numerical "forward back reference" to a subpattern whose number is 10 or more using this syntax because a sequence such as `\50` is interpreted as a character defined in octal. See the subsection entitled "Non-printing characters" [above](#) for further details of the handling of digits following a backslash. There is no such problem when named parentheses are used. A back reference to any subpattern is possible using named parentheses (see below).

Another way of avoiding the ambiguity inherent in the use of digits following a backslash is to use the `\g` escape sequence, which is a feature introduced in Perl 5.10. This escape must be followed by a positive or a negative number, optionally enclosed in braces. These examples are all identical:

```
(ring), \1  
(ring), \g1
```

```
(ring), \g{1}
```

A positive number specifies an absolute reference without the ambiguity that is present in the older syntax. It is also useful when literal digits follow the reference. A negative number is a relative reference. Consider this example:

```
(abc(def)ghi)\g{-1}
```

The sequence `\g{-1}` is a reference to the most recently started capturing subpattern before `\g`, that is, is it equivalent to `\2`. Similarly, `\g{-2}` would be equivalent to `\1`. The use of relative references can be helpful in long patterns, and also in patterns that are created by joining together fragments that contain references within themselves.

A back reference matches whatever actually matched the capturing subpattern in the current subject string, rather than anything matching the subpattern itself (see ["Subpatterns as subroutines"](#) below for a way of doing that). So the pattern

```
(sens|respons)e and \1ibility
```

matches "sense and sensibility" and "response and responsibility", but not "sense and responsibility". If careful matching is in force at the time of the back reference, the case of letters is relevant. For example,

```
((?i)rah)\s+\1
```

matches "rah rah" and "RAH RAH", but not "RAH rah", even though the original capturing subpattern is matched caselessly.

Back references to named subpatterns use the Perl syntax `\k<name>` or `\k'name'` or the Python syntax `(?P=name)`. We could rewrite the above example in either of the following ways:

```
(?<p1>(i)rah)\s+\k<p1>  
(?P<p1>(i)rah)\s+(?P=p1)
```

A subpattern that is referenced by name may appear in the pattern before or after the reference.

There may be more than one back reference to the same subpattern. If a subpattern has not actually been used in a particular match, any back references to it always fail. For example, the pattern

`(a|(bc))\2`

always fails if it starts to match "a" rather than "bc". Because there may be many capturing parentheses in a pattern, all digits following the backslash are taken as part of a potential back reference number. If the pattern continues with a digit character, some delimiter must be used to terminate the back reference. If the PCRE_EXTENDED option is set, this can be whitespace. Otherwise an empty comment (see ["Comments"](#) below) can be used.

A back reference that occurs inside the parentheses to which it refers fails when the subpattern is first used, so, for example, `(a\1)` never matches. However, such references can be useful inside repeated subpatterns. For example, the pattern

`(a|b\1)+`

matches any number of "a"s and also "aba", "ababbaa" etc. At each iteration of the subpattern, the back reference matches the character string corresponding to the previous iteration. In order for this to work, the pattern must be such that the first iteration does not need to match the back reference. This can be done using alternation, as in the example above, or by a quantifier with a minimum of zero.

[ASSERTIONS](#)

An assertion is a test on the characters following or preceding the current matching point that does not actually consume any characters. The simple assertions coded as `\b`, `\B`, `\A`, `\G`, `\Z`, `\z`, `^` and `$` are described [above](#).

More complicated assertions are coded as subpatterns. There are two kinds: those that look ahead of the current position in the subject string, and those that look behind it. An assertion subpattern is matched in the normal way, except that it does not cause the current matching position to be changed.

Assertion subpatterns are not capturing subpatterns, and may not be repeated, because it makes no sense to assert the same thing several times. If any kind of assertion contains capturing subpatterns within it, these are counted for the purposes of numbering the capturing subpatterns in the whole pattern. However, substring capturing is carried out only for positive assertions, because it does not make sense for negative assertions.

Lookahead assertions

Lookahead assertions start with (?= for positive assertions and (?! for negative assertions. For example,

```
\w+(?=;)
```

matches a word followed by a semicolon, but does not include the semicolon in the match, and

```
foo(?!bar)
```

matches any occurrence of "foo" that is not followed by "bar". Note that the apparently similar pattern

```
(?!foo)bar
```

does not find an occurrence of "bar" that is preceded by something other than "foo"; it finds any occurrence of "bar" whatsoever, because the assertion (?!foo) is always true when the next three characters are "bar". A lookbehind assertion is needed to achieve the other effect.

If you want to force a matching failure at some point in a pattern, the most convenient way to do it is with (?!) because an empty string always matches, so an assertion that requires there not to be an empty string must always fail.

Lookbehind assertions

Lookbehind assertions start with (?<= for positive assertions and (?<! for negative assertions. For example,

```
(?<!foo)bar
```

does find an occurrence of "bar" that is not preceded by "foo". The contents of a lookbehind assertion are restricted such that all the strings it matches must have a fixed length. However, if there are several top-level alternatives, they do not all have to have the same fixed length. Thus

```
(?<=bullock|donkey)
```

is permitted, but

```
(?<!dogs?|cats?)
```

causes an error at compile time. Branches that match different length strings are permitted only at the top level of a lookbehind assertion. This is an extension compared with Perl (at least for 5.8), which requires all branches to match the same length of string. An assertion such as

```
(?<=ab(c|de))
```

is not permitted, because its single top-level branch can match two different lengths, but it is acceptable if rewritten to use two top-level branches:

```
(?<=abc|abde)
```

The implementation of lookbehind assertions is, for each alternative, to temporarily move the current position back by the fixed length and then try to match. If there are insufficient characters before the current position, the assertion fails.

PCRE does not allow the `\C` escape (which matches a single byte in UTF-8 mode) to appear in lookbehind assertions, because it makes it impossible to calculate the length of the lookbehind. The `\X` and `\R` escapes, which can match different numbers of bytes, are also not permitted.

Possessive quantifiers can be used in conjunction with lookbehind assertions to specify efficient matching at the end of the subject string. Consider a simple pattern such as

```
abcd$
```

when applied to a long string that does not match. Because matching proceeds from left to right, PCRE will look for each "a" in the subject and then see if what follows matches the rest of the pattern. If the pattern is specified as

```
^. *abcd$
```

the initial `.*` matches the entire string at first, but when this fails (because there is no following "a"), it backtracks to match all but the last character, then all but the last two characters, and so on. Once again the search for "a" covers the entire string, from right to left, so we are no better off. However, if the pattern is written as

```
^. *(?<=abcd)
```

there can be no backtracking for the `.*` item; it can match only the entire string. The subsequent lookbehind assertion does a single test on the last four characters. If it fails, the match fails immediately. For long strings, this approach makes a significant difference to the processing time.

Using multiple assertions

Several assertions (of any sort) may occur in succession. For example,

```
(?<=\d{3})(?!999)foo
```

matches "foo" preceded by three digits that are not "999". Notice that each of the assertions is applied independently at the same point in the subject string. First there is a check that the previous three characters are all digits, and then there is a check that the same three characters are not "999". This pattern does *not* match "foo" preceded by six characters, the first of which are digits and the last three of which are not "999". For example, it doesn't match "123abcfoo". A pattern to do that is

```
(?<=\d{3}...)(?!999)foo
```

This time the first assertion looks at the preceding six characters, checking that the first three are digits, and then the second assertion checks that the preceding three characters are not "999".

Assertions can be nested in any combination. For example,

```
(?<=(?!foo)bar)baz
```

matches an occurrence of "baz" that is preceded by "bar" which in turn is not preceded by "foo", while

```
(?<=\d{3}(?!999)... )foo
```

is another pattern that matches "foo" preceded by three digits and any three characters that are not "999".

[CONDITIONAL SUBPATTERNS](#)

It is possible to cause the matching process to obey a subpattern conditionally or

to choose between two alternative subpatterns, depending on the result of an assertion, or whether a previous capturing subpattern matched or not. The two possible forms of conditional subpattern are

```
(?(condition)yes-pattern)
(?(condition)yes-pattern|no-pattern)
```

If the condition is satisfied, the yes-pattern is used; otherwise the no-pattern (if present) is used. If there are more than two alternatives in the subpattern, a compile-time error occurs.

There are four kinds of condition: references to subpatterns, references to recursion, a pseudo-condition called DEFINE, and assertions.

Checking for a used subpattern by number

If the text between the parentheses consists of a sequence of digits, the condition is true if the capturing subpattern of that number has previously matched.

Consider the following pattern, which contains non-significant white space to make it more readable (assume the PCRE_EXTENDED option) and to divide it into three parts for ease of discussion:

```
( \ ( )?    [^()]+    (?(1) \ ) )
```

The first part matches an optional opening parenthesis, and if that character is present, sets it as the first captured substring. The second part matches one or more characters that are not parentheses. The third part is a conditional subpattern that tests whether the first set of parentheses matched or not. If they did, that is, if subject started with an opening parenthesis, the condition is true, and so the yes-pattern is executed and a closing parenthesis is required. Otherwise, since no-pattern is not present, the subpattern matches nothing. In other words, this pattern matches a sequence of non-parentheses, optionally enclosed in parentheses.

Checking for a used subpattern by name

Perl uses the syntax `?(<name>...)` or `?('name'...)` to test for a used subpattern by name. For compatibility with earlier versions of PCRE, which had this

facility before Perl, the syntax `?(name)...` is also recognized. However, there is a possible ambiguity with this syntax, because subpattern names may consist entirely of digits. PCRE looks first for a named subpattern; if it cannot find one and the name consists entirely of digits, PCRE looks for a subpattern of that number, which must be greater than zero. Using subpattern names that consist entirely of digits is not recommended.

Rewriting the above example to use a named subpattern gives this:

```
(?<OPEN> \ ( )?    [^()]+    (?<OPEN> \ ) )
```

Checking for pattern recursion

If the condition is the string `(R)`, and there is no subpattern with the name `R`, the condition is true if a recursive call to the whole pattern or any subpattern has been made. If digits or a name preceded by ampersand follow the letter `R`, for example:

```
(?(R3)... ) or (?(R&name;)... )
```

the condition is true if the most recent recursion is into the subpattern whose number or name is given. This condition does not check the entire recursion stack.

At "top level", all these recursion test conditions are false. Recursive patterns are described below.

Defining subpatterns for use by reference only

If the condition is the string `(DEFINE)`, and there is no subpattern with the name `DEFINE`, the condition is always false. In this case, there may be only one alternative in the subpattern. It is always skipped if control reaches this point in the pattern; the idea of `DEFINE` is that it can be used to define "subroutines" that can be referenced from elsewhere. (The use of "subroutines" is described below.) For example, a pattern to match an IPv4 address could be written like this (ignore whitespace and line breaks):

```
(?(DEFINE) (?<byte> 2[0-4]\d | 25[0-5] | 1\d\d | [1-9]?\d) )
```

```
\b (?&byte;) (\.(?&byte;)){3} \b
```

The first part of the pattern is a DEFINE group inside which a another group named "byte" is defined. This matches an individual component of an IPv4 address (a number less than 256). When matching takes place, this part of the pattern is skipped because DEFINE acts like a false condition.

The rest of the pattern uses references to the named group to match the four dot-separated components of an IPv4 address, insisting on a word boundary at each end.

Assertion conditions

If the condition is not in any of the above formats, it must be an assertion. This may be a positive or negative lookahead or lookbehind assertion. Consider this pattern, again containing non-significant white space, and with the two alternatives on the second line:

```
(?(?=[^a-z]*[a-z])  
\d{2}-[a-z]{3}-\d{2} | \d{2}-\d{2}-\d{2} )
```

The condition is a positive lookahead assertion that matches an optional sequence of non-letters followed by a letter. In other words, it tests for the presence of at least one letter in the subject. If a letter is found, the subject is matched against the first alternative; otherwise it is matched against the second. This pattern matches strings in one of the two forms dd-aaa-dd or dd-dd-dd, where aaa are letters and dd are digits.

COMMENTS

The sequence (?# marks the start of a comment that continues up to the next closing parenthesis. Nested parentheses are not permitted. The characters that make up a comment play no part in the pattern matching at all.

If the PCRE_EXTENDED option is set, an unescaped # character outside a character class introduces a comment that continues to immediately after the next newline in the pattern.

RECURSIVE PATTERNS

Consider the problem of matching a string in parentheses, allowing for unlimited nested parentheses. Without the use of recursion, the best that can be done is to use a pattern that matches up to some fixed depth of nesting. It is not possible to handle an arbitrary nesting depth.

For some time, Perl has provided a facility that allows regular expressions to recurse (amongst other things). It does this by interpolating Perl code in the expression at run time, and the code can refer to the expression itself. A Perl pattern using code interpolation to solve the parentheses problem can be created like this:

```
$re = qr{\( (? : (?>[^( )]+) | (?p{$re}) ) * \)}x;
```

The `(?p{...})` item interpolates Perl code at run time, and in this case refers recursively to the pattern in which it appears.

Obviously, PCRE cannot support the interpolation of Perl code. Instead, it supports special syntax for recursion of the entire pattern, and also for individual subpattern recursion. After its introduction in PCRE and Python, this kind of recursion was introduced into Perl at release 5.10.

A special item that consists of `(?` followed by a number greater than zero and a closing parenthesis is a recursive call of the subpattern of the given number, provided that it occurs inside that subpattern. (If not, it is a "subroutine" call, which is described in the next section.) The special item `(?R)` or `(?0)` is a recursive call of the entire regular expression.

In PCRE (like Python, but unlike Perl), a recursive subpattern call is always treated as an atomic group. That is, once it has matched some of the subject string, it is never re-entered, even if it contains untried alternatives and there is a subsequent matching failure.

This PCRE pattern solves the nested parentheses problem (assume the `PCRE_EXTENDED` option is set so that white space is ignored):

```
\( ( (?>[^( )]+) | (?R) ) * \)
```

First it matches an opening parenthesis. Then it matches any number of substrings which can either be a sequence of non-parentheses, or a recursive

match of the pattern itself (that is, a correctly parenthesized substring). Finally there is a closing parenthesis.

If this were part of a larger pattern, you would not want to recurse the entire pattern, so instead you could use this:

```
( \ ( ( (?>[^( )]+) | (?1) ) * \ ) )
```

We have put the pattern into parentheses, and caused the recursion to refer to them instead of the whole pattern. In a larger pattern, keeping track of parenthesis numbers can be tricky. It may be more convenient to use named parentheses instead. The Perl syntax for this is (?&name;); PCRE's earlier syntax (?P>name) is also supported. We could rewrite the above example as follows:

```
(?<pn> \ ( ( (?>[^( )]+) | (?&pn;) ) * \ ) )
```

If there is more than one subpattern with the same name, the earliest one is used. This particular example pattern contains nested unlimited repeats, and so the use of atomic grouping for matching strings of non-parentheses is important when applying the pattern to strings that do not match. For example, when this pattern is applied to

```
(aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa( )
```

it yields "no match" quickly. However, if atomic grouping is not used, the match runs for a very long time indeed because there are so many different ways the + and * repeats can carve up the subject, and all have to be tested before failure can be reported.

At the end of a match, the values set for any capturing subpatterns are those from the outermost level of the recursion at which the subpattern value is set. If you want to obtain intermediate values, a callout function can be used (see below and the [pcrecallout](#) documentation). If the pattern above is matched against

```
(ab(cd)ef)
```

the value for the capturing parentheses is "ef", which is the last value taken on at the top level. If additional parentheses are added, giving

```
\ ( ( ( (?>[^( )]+) | (?R) ) * ) \ )  
  ^      ^      ^  
  ^      ^      ^
```

the string they capture is "ab(cd)ef", the contents of the top level parentheses. If there are more than 15 capturing parentheses in a pattern, PCRE has to obtain extra memory to store data during a recursion, which it does by using **pcre_malloc**, freeing it via **pcre_free** afterwards. If no memory can be obtained, the match fails with the PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY error.

Do not confuse the (?R) item with the condition (R), which tests for recursion. Consider this pattern, which matches text in angle brackets, allowing for arbitrary nesting. Only digits are allowed in nested brackets (that is, when recursing), whereas any characters are permitted at the outer level.

```
< (? : (?R) \d++ | [^<>]*+) | (?R) * >
```

In this pattern, (?R) is the start of a conditional subpattern, with two different alternatives for the recursive and non-recursive cases. The (?R) item is the actual recursive call.

SUBPATTERNS AS SUBROUTINES

If the syntax for a recursive subpattern reference (either by number or by name) is used outside the parentheses to which it refers, it operates like a subroutine in a programming language. The "called" subpattern may be defined before or after the reference. An earlier example pointed out that the pattern

```
(sens|respons)e and \1ibility
```

matches "sense and sensibility" and "response and responsibility", but not "sense and responsibility". If instead the pattern

```
(sens|respons)e and (?1)ibility
```

is used, it does match "sense and responsibility" as well as the other two strings. Another example is given in the discussion of DEFINE above.

Like recursive subpatterns, a "subroutine" call is always treated as an atomic group. That is, once it has matched some of the subject string, it is never re-entered, even if it contains untried alternatives and there is a subsequent matching failure.

When a subpattern is used as a subroutine, processing options such as case-

independence are fixed when the subpattern is defined. They cannot be changed for different calls. For example, consider this pattern:

```
(abc)(?i:(?1))
```

It matches "abcabc". It does not match "abcABC" because the change of processing option does not affect the called subpattern.

[CALLOUTS](#)

Perl has a feature whereby using the sequence (*{...}*) causes arbitrary Perl code to be obeyed in the middle of matching a regular expression. This makes it possible, amongst other things, to extract different substrings that match the same pair of parentheses when there is a repetition.

PCRE provides a similar feature, but of course it cannot obey arbitrary Perl code. The feature is called "callout". The caller of PCRE provides an external function by putting its entry point in the global variable *pcre_callout*. By default, this variable contains NULL, which disables all calling out.

Within a regular expression, (*?C*) indicates the points at which the external function is to be called. If you want to identify different callout points, you can put a number less than 256 after the letter C. The default value is zero. For example, this pattern has two callout points:

```
(?C1)abc(?C2)def
```

If the PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT flag is passed to **pcre_compile()**, callouts are automatically installed before each item in the pattern. They are all numbered 255.

During matching, when PCRE reaches a callout point (and *pcre_callout* is set), the external function is called. It is provided with the number of the callout, the position in the pattern, and, optionally, one item of data originally supplied by the caller of **pcre_exec()**. The callout function may cause matching to proceed, to backtrack, or to fail altogether. A complete description of the interface to the callout function is given in the [pcrecallout](#) documentation.

[SEE ALSO](#)

pcreapi(3), pcrecallout(3), pcrematching(3), pcre(3).

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 06 March 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcreperform man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

PCRE PERFORMANCE

Two aspects of performance are discussed below: memory usage and processing time. The way you express your pattern as a regular expression can affect both of them.

MEMORY USAGE

Patterns are compiled by PCRE into a reasonably efficient byte code, so that most simple patterns do not use much memory. However, there is one case where memory usage can be unexpectedly large. When a parenthesized subpattern has a quantifier with a minimum greater than 1 and/or a limited maximum, the whole subpattern is repeated in the compiled code. For example, the pattern

```
(abc|def){2,4}
```

is compiled as if it were

```
(abc|def)(abc|def)((abc|def)(abc|def)?)?
```

(Technical aside: It is done this way so that backtrack points within each of the repetitions can be independently maintained.)

For regular expressions whose quantifiers use only small numbers, this is not usually a problem. However, if the numbers are large, and particularly if such repetitions are nested, the memory usage can become an embarrassment. For example, the very simple pattern

```
((ab){1,1000}c){1,3}
```

uses 51K bytes when compiled. When PCRE is compiled with its default internal pointer size of two bytes, the size limit on a compiled pattern is 64K, and this is reached with the above pattern if the outer repetition is increased from 3 to 4. PCRE can be compiled to use larger internal pointers and thus handle larger compiled patterns, but it is better to try to rewrite your pattern to use less memory if you can.

One way of reducing the memory usage for such patterns is to make use of PCRE's ["subroutine"](#) facility. Re-writing the above pattern as

```
((ab)(?2){0,999}c)(?1){0,2}
```

reduces the memory requirements to 18K, and indeed it remains under 20K even with the outer repetition increased to 100. However, this pattern is not exactly equivalent, because the "subroutine" calls are treated as [atomic groups](#) into which there can be no backtracking if there is a subsequent matching failure. Therefore, PCRE cannot do this kind of rewriting automatically. Furthermore, there is a noticeable loss of speed when executing the modified pattern. Nevertheless, if the atomic grouping is not a problem and the loss of speed is acceptable, this kind of rewriting will allow you to process patterns that PCRE cannot otherwise handle.

PROCESSING TIME

Certain items in regular expression patterns are processed more efficiently than others. It is more efficient to use a character class like [aeiou] than a set of single-character alternatives such as (a|e|i|o|u). In general, the simplest construction that provides the required behaviour is usually the most efficient. Jeffrey Friedl's book contains a lot of useful general discussion about optimizing regular expressions for efficient performance. This document contains a few observations about PCRE.

Using Unicode character properties (the \p, \P, and \X escapes) is slow, because PCRE has to scan a structure that contains data for over fifteen thousand characters whenever it needs a character's property. If you can find an alternative pattern that does not use character properties, it will probably be faster.

When a pattern begins with .* not in parentheses, or in parentheses that are not the subject of a backreference, and the PCRE_DOTALL option is set, the pattern

is implicitly anchored by PCRE, since it can match only at the start of a subject string. However, if PCRE_DOTALL is not set, PCRE cannot make this optimization, because the . metacharacter does not then match a newline, and if the subject string contains newlines, the pattern may match from the character immediately following one of them instead of from the very start. For example, the pattern

```
. *second
```

matches the subject "first\nand second" (where \n stands for a newline character), with the match starting at the seventh character. In order to do this, PCRE has to retry the match starting after every newline in the subject.

If you are using such a pattern with subject strings that do not contain newlines, the best performance is obtained by setting PCRE_DOTALL, or starting the pattern with `^.*` or `^.*?` to indicate explicit anchoring. That saves PCRE from having to scan along the subject looking for a newline to restart at.

Beware of patterns that contain nested indefinite repeats. These can take a long time to run when applied to a string that does not match. Consider the pattern fragment

```
^(a+)*
```

This can match "aaaa" in 16 different ways, and this number increases very rapidly as the string gets longer. (The * repeat can match 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 times, and for each of those cases other than 0 or 4, the + repeats can match different numbers of times.) When the remainder of the pattern is such that the entire match is going to fail, PCRE has in principle to try every possible variation, and this can take an extremely long time, even for relatively short strings.

An optimization catches some of the more simple cases such as

```
(a+)*b
```

where a literal character follows. Before embarking on the standard matching procedure, PCRE checks that there is a "b" later in the subject string, and if there is not, it fails the match immediately. However, when there is no following literal this optimization cannot be used. You can see the difference by comparing the behaviour of

```
(a+)*\d
```

with the pattern above. The former gives a failure almost instantly when applied to a whole line of "a" characters, whereas the latter takes an appreciable time with strings longer than about 20 characters.

In many cases, the solution to this kind of performance issue is to use an atomic group or a possessive quantifier.

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 06 March 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcreposix man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [SYNOPSIS OF POSIX API](#)
- [DESCRIPTION](#)
- [COMPILING A PATTERN](#)
- [MATCHING NEWLINE CHARACTERS](#)
- [MATCHING A PATTERN](#)
- [ERROR MESSAGES](#)
- [MEMORY USAGE](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[SYNOPSIS OF POSIX API](#)

```
#include <pcreposix.h>
```

```
int regcomp(regex_t *preg, const char *pattern, int cflags);
```

```
int regexec(regex_t *preg, const char *string, size_t nmatch, regmatch_t pmatch[], int eflags);
```

```
size_t regerror(int errcode, const regex_t *preg, char *errbuf, size_t errbuf_size);
```

```
void regfree(regex_t *preg);
```

[DESCRIPTION](#)

This set of functions provides a POSIX-style API to the PCRE regular expression package. See the [pcreapi](#) documentation for a description of PCRE's

native API, which contains much additional functionality.

The functions described here are just wrapper functions that ultimately call the PCRE native API. Their prototypes are defined in the **pcreposix.h** header file, and on Unix systems the library itself is called **pcreposix.a**, so can be accessed by adding **-lpcreposix** to the command for linking an application that uses them. Because the POSIX functions call the native ones, it is also necessary to add **-lpcre**.

I have implemented only those option bits that can be reasonably mapped to PCRE native options. In addition, the option `REG_EXTENDED` is defined with the value zero. This has no effect, but since programs that are written to the POSIX interface often use it, this makes it easier to slot in PCRE as a replacement library. Other POSIX options are not even defined.

When PCRE is called via these functions, it is only the API that is POSIX-like in style. The syntax and semantics of the regular expressions themselves are still those of Perl, subject to the setting of various PCRE options, as described below. "POSIX-like in style" means that the API approximates to the POSIX definition; it is not fully POSIX-compatible, and in multi-byte encoding domains it is probably even less compatible.

The header for these functions is supplied as **pcreposix.h** to avoid any potential clash with other POSIX libraries. It can, of course, be renamed or aliased as **regex.h**, which is the "correct" name. It provides two structure types, *regex_t* for compiled internal forms, and *regmatch_t* for returning captured substrings. It also defines some constants whose names start with "REG_"; these are used for setting options and identifying error codes.

[COMPILING A PATTERN](#)

The function **regcomp()** is called to compile a pattern into an internal form. The pattern is a C string terminated by a binary zero, and is passed in the argument *pattern*. The *preg* argument is a pointer to a **regex_t** structure that is used as a base for storing information about the compiled regular expression.

The argument *cflags* is either zero, or contains one or more of the bits defined by the following macros:

REG_DOTALL

The PCRE_DOTALL option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. Note that REG_DOTALL is not part of the POSIX standard.

REG_ICASE

The PCRE_CASELESS option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function.

REG_NEWLINE

The PCRE_MULTILINE option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. Note that this does *not* mimic the defined POSIX behaviour for REG_NEWLINE (see the following section).

REG_NOSUB

The PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. In addition, when a pattern that is compiled with this flag is passed to **regexexec()** for matching, the *nmatch* and *pmatch* arguments are ignored, and no captured strings are returned.

REG_UTF8

The PCRE_UTF8 option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. This causes the pattern itself and all data strings used for matching it to be treated as UTF-8 strings. Note that REG_UTF8 is not part of the POSIX standard.

In the absence of these flags, no options are passed to the native function. This means the the regex is compiled with PCRE default semantics. In particular, the way it handles newline characters in the subject string is the Perl way, not the POSIX way. Note that setting PCRE_MULTILINE has only *some* of the effects specified for REG_NEWLINE. It does not affect the way newlines are matched by `.` (they aren't) or by a negative class such as `[^a]` (they are).

The yield of **regcomp()** is zero on success, and non-zero otherwise. The *preg* structure is filled in on success, and one member of the structure is public: *re_nsub* contains the number of capturing subpatterns in the regular expression. Various error codes are defined in the header file.

MATCHING NEWLINE CHARACTERS

This area is not simple, because POSIX and Perl take different views of things. It is not possible to get PCRE to obey POSIX semantics, but then PCRE was never intended to be a POSIX engine. The following table lists the different possibilities for matching newline characters in PCRE:

	Default	Change with
. matches newline	no	PCRE_DOTALL
newline matches [^a]	yes	not changeable
\$ matches \n at end	yes	PCRE_DOLLARENDONLY
\$ matches \n in middle	no	PCRE_MULTILINE
^ matches \n in middle	no	PCRE_MULTILINE

This is the equivalent table for POSIX:

	Default	Change with
. matches newline	yes	REG_NEWLINE
newline matches [^a]	yes	REG_NEWLINE
\$ matches \n at end	no	REG_NEWLINE
\$ matches \n in middle	no	REG_NEWLINE
^ matches \n in middle	no	REG_NEWLINE

PCRE's behaviour is the same as Perl's, except that there is no equivalent for PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY in Perl. In both PCRE and Perl, there is no way to stop newline from matching [^a].

The default POSIX newline handling can be obtained by setting PCRE_DOTALL and PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY, but there is no way to make PCRE behave exactly as for the REG_NEWLINE action.

MATCHING A PATTERN

The function **regexec()** is called to match a compiled pattern *preg* against a given *string*, which is terminated by a zero byte, subject to the options in *eflags*. These can be:

REG_NOTBOL

The PCRE_NOTBOL option is set when calling the underlying PCRE matching

function.

REG_NOTEOL

The PCRE_NOTEOL option is set when calling the underlying PCRE matching function.

If the pattern was compiled with the REG_NOSUB flag, no data about any matched strings is returned. The *nmatch* and *pmatch* arguments of **regexexec()** are ignored.

Otherwise, the portion of the string that was matched, and also any captured substrings, are returned via the *pmatch* argument, which points to an array of *nmatch* structures of type *regmatch_t*, containing the members *rm_so* and *rm_eo*. These contain the offset to the first character of each substring and the offset to the first character after the end of each substring, respectively. The 0th element of the vector relates to the entire portion of *string* that was matched; subsequent elements relate to the capturing subpatterns of the regular expression. Unused entries in the array have both structure members set to -1.

A successful match yields a zero return; various error codes are defined in the header file, of which REG_NOMATCH is the "expected" failure code.

[ERROR MESSAGES](#)

The **regerror()** function maps a non-zero errorcode from either **regcomp()** or **regexexec()** to a printable message. If *preg* is not NULL, the error should have arisen from the use of that structure. A message terminated by a binary zero is placed in *errbuf*. The length of the message, including the zero, is limited to *errbuf_size*. The yield of the function is the size of buffer needed to hold the whole message.

[MEMORY USAGE](#)

Compiling a regular expression causes memory to be allocated and associated with the *preg* structure. The function **regfree()** frees all such memory, after which *preg* may no longer be used as a compiled expression.

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 06 March 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcprecompile man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [SAVING AND RE-USING PRECOMPILED PCRE PATTERNS](#)
- [SAVING A COMPILED PATTERN](#)
- [RE-USING A PRECOMPILED PATTERN](#)
- [COMPATIBILITY WITH DIFFERENT PCRE RELEASES](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[SAVING AND RE-USING PRECOMPILED PCRE PATTERNS](#)

If you are running an application that uses a large number of regular expression patterns, it may be useful to store them in a precompiled form instead of having to compile them every time the application is run. If you are not using any private character tables (see the [`pcre_maketables\(\)`](#) documentation), this is relatively straightforward. If you are using private tables, it is a little bit more complicated.

If you save compiled patterns to a file, you can copy them to a different host and run them there. This works even if the new host has the opposite endianness to the one on which the patterns were compiled. There may be a small performance penalty, but it should be insignificant. However, compiling regular expressions with one version of PCRE for use with a different version is not guaranteed to work and may cause crashes.

[SAVING A COMPILED PATTERN](#)

The value returned by [`pcre_compile\(\)`](#) points to a single block of memory that holds the compiled pattern and associated data. You can find the length of this

block in bytes by calling **pcre_fullinfo()** with an argument of `PCRE_INFO_SIZE`. You can then save the data in any appropriate manner. Here is sample code that compiles a pattern and writes it to a file. It assumes that the variable *fd* refers to a file that is open for output:

```
int erroroffset, rc, size;
char *error;
pcre *re;

re = pcre_compile("my pattern", 0, &error, &erroroffset, NULL);
if (re == NULL) { ... handle errors ... }
rc = pcre_fullinfo(re, NULL, PCRE_INFO_SIZE, &size);
if (rc < 0) { ... handle errors ... }
rc = fwrite(re, 1, size, fd);
if (rc != size) { ... handle errors ... }
```

In this example, the bytes that comprise the compiled pattern are copied exactly. Note that this is binary data that may contain any of the 256 possible byte values. On systems that make a distinction between binary and non-binary data, be sure that the file is opened for binary output.

If you want to write more than one pattern to a file, you will have to devise a way of separating them. For binary data, preceding each pattern with its length is probably the most straightforward approach. Another possibility is to write out the data in hexadecimal instead of binary, one pattern to a line.

Saving compiled patterns in a file is only one possible way of storing them for later use. They could equally well be saved in a database, or in the memory of some daemon process that passes them via sockets to the processes that want them.

If the pattern has been studied, it is also possible to save the study data in a similar way to the compiled pattern itself. When studying generates additional information, **pcre_study()** returns a pointer to a **pcre_extra** data block. Its format is defined in the [section on matching a pattern](#) in the [pcreapi](#) documentation. The *study_data* field points to the binary study data, and this is what you must save (not the **pcre_extra** block itself). The length of the study data can be obtained by calling **pcre_fullinfo()** with an argument of `PCRE_INFO_STUDYSIZE`. Remember to check that **pcre_study()** did return a non-NULL value before trying to save the study data.

[RE-USING A PRECOMPILED PATTERN](#)

Re-using a precompiled pattern is straightforward. Having reloaded it into main memory, you pass its pointer to **pcre_exec()** or **pcre_dfa_exec()** in the usual way. This should work even on another host, and even if that host has the opposite endianness to the one where the pattern was compiled.

However, if you passed a pointer to custom character tables when the pattern was compiled (the *tableptr* argument of **pcre_compile()**), you must now pass a similar pointer to **pcre_exec()** or **pcre_dfa_exec()**, because the value saved with the compiled pattern will obviously be nonsense. A field in a **pcre_extra()** block is used to pass this data, as described in the [section on matching a pattern](#) in the [pcreapi](#) documentation.

If you did not provide custom character tables when the pattern was compiled, the pointer in the compiled pattern is NULL, which causes **pcre_exec()** to use PCRE's internal tables. Thus, you do not need to take any special action at run time in this case.

If you saved study data with the compiled pattern, you need to create your own **pcre_extra** data block and set the *study_data* field to point to the reloaded study data. You must also set the PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA bit in the *flags* field to indicate that study data is present. Then pass the **pcre_extra** block to **pcre_exec()** or **pcre_dfa_exec()** in the usual way.

[COMPATIBILITY WITH DIFFERENT PCRE RELEASES](#)

The layout of the control block that is at the start of the data that makes up a compiled pattern was changed for release 5.0. If you have any saved patterns that were compiled with previous releases (not a facility that was previously advertised), you will have to recompile them for release 5.0 and above.

If you have any saved patterns in UTF-8 mode that use `\p` or `\P` that were compiled with any release up to and including 6.4, you will have to recompile them for release 6.5 and above.

All saved patterns from earlier releases must be recompiled for release 7.0 or higher, because there was an internal reorganization at that release.

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 24 April 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcresample man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

PCRE SAMPLE PROGRAM

A simple, complete demonstration program, to get you started with using PCRE, is supplied in the file *pcredemo.c* in the PCRE distribution.

The program compiles the regular expression that is its first argument, and matches it against the subject string in its second argument. No PCRE options are set, and default character tables are used. If matching succeeds, the program outputs the portion of the subject that matched, together with the contents of any captured substrings.

If the `-g` option is given on the command line, the program then goes on to check for further matches of the same regular expression in the same subject string. The logic is a little bit tricky because of the possibility of matching an empty string. Comments in the code explain what is going on.

If PCRE is installed in the standard include and library directories for your system, you should be able to compile the demonstration program using this command:

```
gcc -o pcredemo pcredemo.c -lpcre
```

If PCRE is installed elsewhere, you may need to add additional options to the command line. For example, on a Unix-like system that has PCRE installed in */usr/local*, you can compile the demonstration program using a command like this:

```
gcc -o pcredemo -I/usr/local/include pcredemo.c -L/usr/local/lib -
```

Once you have compiled the demonstration program, you can run simple tests

like this:

```
./pcredemo 'cat|dog' 'the cat sat on the mat'  
./pcredemo -g 'cat|dog' 'the dog sat on the cat'
```

Note that there is a much more comprehensive test program, called [pcretest](#), which supports many more facilities for testing regular expressions and the PCRE library. The **pcredemo** program is provided as a simple coding example.

On some operating systems (e.g. Solaris), when PCRE is not installed in the standard library directory, you may get an error like this when you try to run **pcredemo**:

```
ld.so.1: a.out: fatal: libpcre.so.0: open failed: No such file or
```

This is caused by the way shared library support works on those systems. You need to add

```
-R/usr/local/lib
```

(for example) to the compile command to get round this problem.

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 06 March 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcrestack man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

PCRE DISCUSSION OF STACK USAGE

When you call **pcre_exec()**, it makes use of an internal function called **match()**. This calls itself recursively at branch points in the pattern, in order to remember the state of the match so that it can back up and try a different alternative if the first one fails. As matching proceeds deeper and deeper into the tree of possibilities, the recursion depth increases.

Not all calls of **match()** increase the recursion depth; for an item such as `a*` it may be called several times at the same level, after matching different numbers of `a`'s. Furthermore, in a number of cases where the result of the recursive call would immediately be passed back as the result of the current call (a "tail recursion"), the function is just restarted instead.

The **pcre_dfa_exec()** function operates in an entirely different way, and hardly uses recursion at all. The limit on its complexity is the amount of workspace it is given. The comments that follow do NOT apply to **pcre_dfa_exec()**; they are relevant only for **pcre_exec()**.

You can set limits on the number of times that **match()** is called, both in total and recursively. If the limit is exceeded, an error occurs. For details, see the [section on extra data for pcre_exec\(\)](#) in the [pcreapi](#) documentation.

Each time that **match()** is actually called recursively, it uses memory from the process stack. For certain kinds of pattern and data, very large amounts of stack may be needed, despite the recognition of "tail recursion". You can often reduce the amount of recursion, and therefore the amount of stack used, by modifying the pattern that is being matched. Consider, for example, this pattern:

```
([^\<]|<(?!inet))+
```

It matches from wherever it starts until it encounters "<inet" or the end of the data, and is the kind of pattern that might be used when processing an XML file. Each iteration of the outer parentheses matches either one character that is not "<" or a "<" that is not followed by "inet". However, each time a parenthesis is processed, a recursion occurs, so this formulation uses a stack frame for each matched character. For a long string, a lot of stack is required. Consider now this rewritten pattern, which matches exactly the same strings:

```
([^\<]++|<(?!inet))+
```

This uses very much less stack, because runs of characters that do not contain "<" are "swallowed" in one item inside the parentheses. Recursion happens only when a "<" character that is not followed by "inet" is encountered (and we assume this is relatively rare). A possessive quantifier is used to stop any backtracking into the runs of non-<" characters, but that is not related to stack usage.

This example shows that one way of avoiding stack problems when matching long subject strings is to write repeated parenthesized subpatterns to match more than one character whenever possible.

In environments where stack memory is constrained, you might want to compile PCRE to use heap memory instead of stack for remembering back-up points. This makes it run a lot more slowly, however. Details of how to do this are given in the [pcrebuild](#) documentation.

In Unix-like environments, there is not often a problem with the stack unless very long strings are involved, though the default limit on stack size varies from system to system. Values from 8Mb to 64Mb are common. You can find your default limit by running the command:

```
ulimit -s
```

Unfortunately, the effect of running out of stack is often SIGSEGV, though sometimes a more explicit error message is given. You can normally increase the limit on stack size by code such as this:

```
struct rlimit rlim;
getrlimit(RLIMIT_STACK, &rlim);
rlim.rlim_cur = 100*1024*1024;
```

```
setrlimit(RLIMIT_STACK, &rlim);
```

This reads the current limits (soft and hard) using **getrlimit()**, then attempts to increase the soft limit to 100Mb using **setrlimit()**. You must do this before calling **pcre_exec()**.

PCRE has an internal counter that can be used to limit the depth of recursion, and thus cause **pcre_exec()** to give an error code before it runs out of stack. By default, the limit is very large, and unlikely ever to operate. It can be changed when PCRE is built, and it can also be set when **pcre_exec()** is called. For details of these interfaces, see the [pcrebuild](#) and [pcreapi](#) documentation.

As a very rough rule of thumb, you should reckon on about 500 bytes per recursion. Thus, if you want to limit your stack usage to 8Mb, you should set the limit at 16000 recursions. A 64Mb stack, on the other hand, can support around 128000 recursions. The **pcrctest** test program has a command line option (**-S**) that can be used to increase the size of its stack.

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 12 March 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

pcretest man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [SYNOPSIS](#)
- [OPTIONS](#)
- [DESCRIPTION](#)
- [PATTERN MODIFIERS](#)
- [DATA LINES](#)
- [THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING FUNCTION](#)
- [DEFAULT OUTPUT FROM PCRETEST](#)
- [OUTPUT FROM THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING FUNCTION](#)
- [RESTARTING AFTER A PARTIAL MATCH](#)
- [CALLOUTS](#)
- [NON-PRINTING CHARACTERS](#)
- [SAVING AND RELOADING COMPILED PATTERNS](#)
- [SEE ALSO](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

[SYNOPSIS](#)

pcretest [options] [source] [destination]

pcretest was written as a test program for the PCRE regular expression library itself, but it can also be used for experimenting with regular expressions. This document describes the features of the test program; for details of the regular expressions themselves, see the [pcrepattern](#) documentation. For details of the PCRE library function calls and their options, see the [pcreapi](#) documentation.

[OPTIONS](#)

- b** Behave as if each regex has the **/B** (show bytecode) modifier; the internal form is output after compilation.
- C** Output the version number of the PCRE library, and all available information about the optional features that are included, and then exit.
- d** Behave as if each regex has the **/D** (debug) modifier; the internal form and information about the compiled pattern is output after compilation; **-d** is equivalent to **-b -i**.
- dfa** Behave as if each data line contains the **\D** escape sequence; this causes the alternative matching function, **pcre_dfa_exec()**, to be used instead of the standard **pcre_exec()** function (more detail is given below).
- help** Output a brief summary these options and then exit.
- i** Behave as if each regex has the **/I** modifier; information about the compiled pattern is given after compilation.
- m** Output the size of each compiled pattern after it has been compiled. This is equivalent to adding **/M** to each regular expression. For compatibility with earlier versions of **pcrtest**, **-s** is a synonym for **-m**.
- o** *osize* Set the number of elements in the output vector that is used when calling **pcre_exec()** or **pcre_dfa_exec()** to be *osize*. The default value is 45, which is enough for 14 capturing subexpressions for **pcre_exec()** or 22 different matches for **pcre_dfa_exec()**. The vector size can be changed for individual matching calls by including **\O** in the data line (see below).
- p** Behave as if each regex has the **/P** modifier; the POSIX wrapper API is used to call PCRE. None of the other options has any effect when **-p** is set.
- q** Do not output the version number of **pcrtest** at the start of execution.
- S** *size* On Unix-like systems, set the size of the runtime stack to *size* megabytes.
- t** Run each compile, study, and match many times with a timer, and output resulting time per compile or match (in milliseconds). Do not set **-m** with **-t**, because you will then get the size output a zillion times, and the timing will be distorted. You can control the number of iterations that are used for timing by

following **-t** with a number (as a separate item on the command line). For example, "**-t 1000**" would iterate 1000 times. The default is to iterate 500000 times.

-tm This is like **-t** except that it times only the matching phase, not the compile or study phases.

DESCRIPTION

If **pcretest** is given two filename arguments, it reads from the first and writes to the second. If it is given only one filename argument, it reads from that file and writes to stdout. Otherwise, it reads from stdin and writes to stdout, and prompts for each line of input, using "re>" to prompt for regular expressions, and "data>" to prompt for data lines.

The program handles any number of sets of input on a single input file. Each set starts with a regular expression, and continues with any number of data lines to be matched against the pattern.

Each data line is matched separately and independently. If you want to do multi-line matches, you have to use the `\n` escape sequence (or `\r` or `\r\n`, etc., depending on the newline setting) in a single line of input to encode the newline sequences. There is no limit on the length of data lines; the input buffer is automatically extended if it is too small.

An empty line signals the end of the data lines, at which point a new regular expression is read. The regular expressions are given enclosed in any non-alphanumeric delimiters other than backslash, for example:

```
/(a|bc)x+yz/
```

White space before the initial delimiter is ignored. A regular expression may be continued over several input lines, in which case the newline characters are included within it. It is possible to include the delimiter within the pattern by escaping it, for example

```
/abc\/def/
```

If you do so, the escape and the delimiter form part of the pattern, but since delimiters are always non-alphanumeric, this does not affect its interpretation. If

the terminating delimiter is immediately followed by a backslash, for example,

```
/abc/\
```

then a backslash is added to the end of the pattern. This is done to provide a way of testing the error condition that arises if a pattern finishes with a backslash, because

```
/abc\/
```

is interpreted as the first line of a pattern that starts with "abc/", causing `pregtest` to read the next line as a continuation of the regular expression.

PATTERN MODIFIERS

A pattern may be followed by any number of modifiers, which are mostly single characters. Following Perl usage, these are referred to below as, for example, "the `/i` modifier", even though the delimiter of the pattern need not always be a slash, and no slash is used when writing modifiers. Whitespace may appear between the final pattern delimiter and the first modifier, and between the modifiers themselves.

The `/i`, `/m`, `/s`, and `/x` modifiers set the `PCRE_CASELESS`, `PCRE_MULTILINE`, `PCRE_DOTALL`, or `PCRE_EXTENDED` options, respectively, when `preg_compile()` is called. These four modifier letters have the same effect as they do in Perl. For example:

```
/caseless/i
```

The following table shows additional modifiers for setting PCRE options that do not correspond to anything in Perl:

<code>/A</code>	<code>PCRE_ANCHORED</code>
<code>/C</code>	<code>PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT</code>
<code>/E</code>	<code>PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY</code>
<code>/f</code>	<code>PCRE_FIRSTLINE</code>
<code>/J</code>	<code>PCRE_DUPNAMES</code>
<code>/N</code>	<code>PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE</code>
<code>/U</code>	<code>PCRE_UNGREEDY</code>
<code>/X</code>	<code>PCRE_EXTRA</code>
<code>/<cr></code>	<code>PCRE_NEWLINE_CR</code>
<code>/<lf></code>	<code>PCRE_NEWLINE_LF</code>
<code>/<crlf></code>	<code>PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF</code>

```
/<anycr1f> PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF  
/<any> PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY
```

Those specifying line ending sequences are literal strings as shown. This example sets multiline matching with CRLF as the line ending sequence:

```
/^abc/m<cr1f>
```

Details of the meanings of these PCRE options are given in the [pcreapi](#) documentation.

Finding all matches in a string

Searching for all possible matches within each subject string can be requested by the `/g` or `/G` modifier. After finding a match, PCRE is called again to search the remainder of the subject string. The difference between `/g` and `/G` is that the former uses the *startoffset* argument to `pcre_exec()` to start searching at a new point within the entire string (which is in effect what Perl does), whereas the latter passes over a shortened substring. This makes a difference to the matching process if the pattern begins with a lookbehind assertion (including `\b` or `\B`).

If any call to `pcre_exec()` in a `/g` or `/G` sequence matches an empty string, the next call is done with the `PCRE_NOTEMPTY` and `PCRE_ANCHORED` flags set in order to search for another, non-empty, match at the same point. If this second match fails, the start offset is advanced by one, and the normal match is retried. This imitates the way Perl handles such cases when using the `/g` modifier or the `split()` function.

Other modifiers

There are yet more modifiers for controlling the way `pcretest` operates.

The `/+` modifier requests that as well as outputting the substring that matched the entire pattern, `pcretest` should in addition output the remainder of the subject string. This is useful for tests where the subject contains multiple copies of the same substring.

The `/B` modifier is a debugging feature. It requests that `pcretest` output a representation of the compiled byte code after compilation. Normally this

information contains length and offset values; however, if **/Z** is also present, this data is replaced by spaces. This is a special feature for use in the automatic test scripts; it ensures that the same output is generated for different internal link sizes.

The **/L** modifier must be followed directly by the name of a locale, for example,

```
/pattern/Lfr_FR
```

For this reason, it must be the last modifier. The given locale is set, **pcre_maketables()** is called to build a set of character tables for the locale, and this is then passed to **pcre_compile()** when compiling the regular expression. Without an **/L** modifier, NULL is passed as the tables pointer; that is, **/L** applies only to the expression on which it appears.

The **/I** modifier requests that **pcretest** output information about the compiled pattern (whether it is anchored, has a fixed first character, and so on). It does this by calling **pcre_fullinfo()** after compiling a pattern. If the pattern is studied, the results of that are also output.

The **/D** modifier is a PCRE debugging feature, and is equivalent to **/BI**, that is, both the **/B** and the **/I** modifiers.

The **/F** modifier causes **pcretest** to flip the byte order of the fields in the compiled pattern that contain 2-byte and 4-byte numbers. This facility is for testing the feature in PCRE that allows it to execute patterns that were compiled on a host with a different endianness. This feature is not available when the POSIX interface to PCRE is being used, that is, when the **/P** pattern modifier is specified. See also the section about saving and reloading compiled patterns below.

The **/S** modifier causes **pcre_study()** to be called after the expression has been compiled, and the results used when the expression is matched.

The **/M** modifier causes the size of memory block used to hold the compiled pattern to be output.

The **/P** modifier causes **pcretest** to call PCRE via the POSIX wrapper API rather than its native API. When this is done, all other modifiers except **/i**, **/m**, and **/+** are ignored. REG_ICASE is set if **/i** is present, and REG_NEWLINE is set if **/m**

is present. The wrapper functions force `PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY` always, and `PCRE_DOTALL` unless `REG_NEWLINE` is set.

The `/8` modifier causes `pcretest` to call PCRE with the `PCRE_UTF8` option set. This turns on support for UTF-8 character handling in PCRE, provided that it was compiled with this support enabled. This modifier also causes any non-printing characters in output strings to be printed using the `\x{hh...}` notation if they are valid UTF-8 sequences.

If the `/?` modifier is used with `/8`, it causes `pcretest` to call `pcre_compile()` with the `PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK` option, to suppress the checking of the string for UTF-8 validity.

DATA LINES

Before each data line is passed to `pcre_exec()`, leading and trailing whitespace is removed, and it is then scanned for `\` escapes. Some of these are pretty esoteric features, intended for checking out some of the more complicated features of PCRE. If you are just testing "ordinary" regular expressions, you probably don't need any of these. The following escapes are recognized:

<code>\a</code>	alarm (BEL, <code>\x07</code>)
<code>\b</code>	backspace (<code>\x08</code>)
<code>\e</code>	escape (<code>\x27</code>)
<code>\f</code>	formfeed (<code>\x0c</code>)
<code>\n</code>	newline (<code>\x0a</code>)
<code>\qdd</code>	set the <code>PCRE_MATCH_LIMIT</code> limit to <code>dd</code> (any number of dig
<code>\r</code>	carriage return (<code>\x0d</code>)
<code>\t</code>	tab (<code>\x09</code>)
<code>\v</code>	vertical tab (<code>\x0b</code>)
<code>\nnn</code>	octal character (up to 3 octal digits)
<code>\xhh</code>	hexadecimal character (up to 2 hex digits)
<code>\x{hh...}</code>	hexadecimal character, any number of digits in UTF-8 mo
<code>\A</code>	pass the <code>PCRE_ANCHORED</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcre_df</code>
<code>\B</code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NOTBOL</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcre_dfa_</code>
<code>\Cdd</code>	call <code>pcre_copy_substring()</code> for substring <code>dd</code> after a suc
<code>\Cname</code>	call <code>pcre_copy_named_substring()</code> for substring "name" a
	ated by next non alphanumeric character)
<code>\C+</code>	show the current captured substrings at callout time
<code>\C-</code>	do not supply a callout function
<code>\C!n</code>	return 1 instead of 0 when callout number <code>n</code> is reached
<code>\C!n!m</code>	return 1 instead of 0 when callout number <code>n</code> is reached
<code>\C*n</code>	pass the number <code>n</code> (may be negative) as callout data; th

<code>\D</code>	use the <code>pcre_dfa_exec()</code> match function
<code>\F</code>	only shortest match for <code>pcre_dfa_exec()</code>
<code>\Gdd</code>	call <code>pcre_get_substring()</code> for substring <code>dd</code> after a success
<code>\Gname</code>	call <code>pcre_get_named_substring()</code> for substring "name" after terminated by next non-alphanumeric character)
<code>\L</code>	call <code>pcre_get_substringlist()</code> after a successful match
<code>\M</code>	discover the minimum <code>MATCH_LIMIT</code> and <code>MATCH_LIMIT_RECURS</code>
<code>\N</code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NOTEMPTY</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcre_dfa_</code>
<code>\Odd</code>	set the size of the output vector passed to <code>pcre_exec()</code>
<code>\P</code>	pass the <code>PCRE_PARTIAL</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcre_dfa_</code>
<code>\Qdd</code>	set the <code>PCRE_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION</code> limit to <code>dd</code> (any number)
<code>\R</code>	pass the <code>PCRE_DFA_RESTART</code> option to <code>pcre_dfa_exec()</code>
<code>\S</code>	output details of memory get/free calls during matching
<code>\Z</code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NOTEOL</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcre_dfa_</code>
<code>\?</code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcr</code>
<code>\>dd</code>	start the match at offset <code>dd</code> (any number of digits); this sets the <i>startoffset</i> argument for <code>pcre_exec()</code> or
<code>\<cr></code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NEWLINE_CR</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcre_</code>
<code>\<lf></code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NEWLINE_LF</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcre_</code>
<code>\<CrLf></code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcr</code>
<code>\<anyCrLf></code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or
<code>\<any></code>	pass the <code>PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY</code> option to <code>pcre_exec()</code> or <code>pcr</code>

The escapes that specify line ending sequences are literal strings, exactly as shown. No more than one newline setting should be present in any data line.

A backslash followed by anything else just escapes the anything else. If the very last character is a backslash, it is ignored. This gives a way of passing an empty line as data, since a real empty line terminates the data input.

If `\M` is present, `pcrtest` calls `pcre_exec()` several times, with different values in the `match_limit` and `match_limit_recursion` fields of the `pcre_extra` data structure, until it finds the minimum numbers for each parameter that allow `pcre_exec()` to complete. The `match_limit` number is a measure of the amount of backtracking that takes place, and checking it out can be instructive. For most simple matches, the number is quite small, but for patterns with very large numbers of matching possibilities, it can become large very quickly with increasing length of subject string. The `match_limit_recursion` number is a measure of how much stack (or, if PCRE is compiled with `NO_RECURSE`, how much heap) memory is needed to complete the match attempt.

When `\O` is used, the value specified may be higher or lower than the size set by the `-O` command line option (or defaulted to 45); `\O` applies only to the call of `pcre_exec()` for the line in which it appears.

If the **/P** modifier was present on the pattern, causing the POSIX wrapper API to be used, the only option-setting sequences that have any effect are **\B** and **\Z**, causing **REG_NOTBOL** and **REG_NOTEOL**, respectively, to be passed to **regexec()**.

The use of **\x{hh...}** to represent UTF-8 characters is not dependent on the use of the **/8** modifier on the pattern. It is recognized always. There may be any number of hexadecimal digits inside the braces. The result is from one to six bytes, encoded according to the UTF-8 rules.

THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING FUNCTION

By default, **pcrtest** uses the standard PCRE matching function, **pcre_exec()** to match each data line. From release 6.0, PCRE supports an alternative matching function, **pcre_dfa_test()**, which operates in a different way, and has some restrictions. The differences between the two functions are described in the [pcrematching](#) documentation.

If a data line contains the **\D** escape sequence, or if the command line contains the **-dfa** option, the alternative matching function is called. This function finds all possible matches at a given point. If, however, the **\F** escape sequence is present in the data line, it stops after the first match is found. This is always the shortest possible match.

DEFAULT OUTPUT FROM PCRETEST

This section describes the output when the normal matching function, **pcre_exec()**, is being used.

When a match succeeds, **pcrtest** outputs the list of captured substrings that **pcre_exec()** returns, starting with number 0 for the string that matched the whole pattern. Otherwise, it outputs "No match" or "Partial match" when **pcre_exec()** returns **PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH** or **PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL**, respectively, and otherwise the PCRE negative error number. Here is an example of an interactive **pcrtest** run.

```
$ pcrtest
PCRE version 7.0 30-Nov-2006
```

```
re> /^abc(\d+)/
data> abc123
0: abc123
1: 123
data> xyz
No match
```

If the strings contain any non-printing characters, they are output as `\0x` escapes, or as `\x{...}` escapes if the `/8` modifier was present on the pattern. See below for the definition of non-printing characters. If the pattern has the `/+` modifier, the output for substring 0 is followed by the the rest of the subject string, identified by "0+" like this:

```
re> /cat/+
data> cataract
0: cat
0+ aract
```

If the pattern has the `/g` or `/G` modifier, the results of successive matching attempts are output in sequence, like this:

```
re> /\Bi(\w\w)/g
data> Mississippi
0: iss
1: ss
0: iss
1: ss
0: ipp
1: pp
```

"No match" is output only if the first match attempt fails.

If any of the sequences `\C`, `\G`, or `\L` are present in a data line that is successfully matched, the substrings extracted by the convenience functions are output with C, G, or L after the string number instead of a colon. This is in addition to the normal full list. The string length (that is, the return from the extraction function) is given in parentheses after each string for `\C` and `\G`.

Note that whereas patterns can be continued over several lines (a plain `">`" prompt is used for continuations), data lines may not. However newlines can be included in data by means of the `\n` escape (or `\r`, `\r\n`, etc., depending on the newline sequence setting).

OUTPUT FROM THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING FUNCTION

When the alternative matching function, `pcre_dfa_exec()`, is used (by means of the `\D` escape sequence or the `-dfa` command line option), the output consists of a list of all the matches that start at the first point in the subject where there is at least one match. For example:

```
re> /(tang|tangerine|tan)/
data> yellow tangerine\D
0: tangerine
1: tang
2: tan
```

(Using the normal matching function on this data finds only "tang".) The longest matching string is always given first (and numbered zero).

If `/g` is present on the pattern, the search for further matches resumes at the end of the longest match. For example:

```
re> /(tang|tangerine|tan)/g
data> yellow tangerine and tangy sultana\D
0: tangerine
1: tang
2: tan
0: tang
1: tan
0: tan
```

Since the matching function does not support substring capture, the escape sequences that are concerned with captured substrings are not relevant.

RESTARTING AFTER A PARTIAL MATCH

When the alternative matching function has given the `PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL` return, indicating that the subject partially matched the pattern, you can restart the match with additional subject data by means of the `\R` escape sequence. For example:

```
re> /^\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d
data> 23ja\P\D
Partial match: 23ja
data> n05\R\D
0: n05
```

For further information about partial matching, see the [pcrepartial](#) documentation.

[CALLOUTS](#)

If the pattern contains any callout requests, **pcretest**'s callout function is called during matching. This works with both matching functions. By default, the called function displays the callout number, the start and current positions in the text at the callout time, and the next pattern item to be tested. For example, the output

```
--->pqrabcdef
  0   ^  ^      \d
```

indicates that callout number 0 occurred for a match attempt starting at the fourth character of the subject string, when the pointer was at the seventh character of the data, and when the next pattern item was `\d`. Just one circumflex is output if the start and current positions are the same.

Callouts numbered 255 are assumed to be automatic callouts, inserted as a result of the `/C` pattern modifier. In this case, instead of showing the callout number, the offset in the pattern, preceded by a plus, is output. For example:

```
re> /\d?[A-E]\*/C
data> E*
--->E*
+0  ^      \d?
+3  ^      [A-E]
+8  ^^     \*
+10 ^  ^
0:  E*
```

The callout function in **pcretest** returns zero (carry on matching) by default, but you can use a `\C` item in a data line (as described above) to change this.

Inserting callouts can be helpful when using **pcretest** to check complicated regular expressions. For further information about callouts, see the [pcrecallout](#) documentation.

[NON-PRINTING CHARACTERS](#)

When **pcrtest** is outputting text in the compiled version of a pattern, bytes other than 32-126 are always treated as non-printing characters and are therefore shown as hex escapes.

When **pcrtest** is outputting text that is a matched part of a subject string, it behaves in the same way, unless a different locale has been set for the pattern (using the **/L** modifier). In this case, the **isprint()** function is used to distinguish printing and non-printing characters.

[SAVING AND RELOADING COMPILED PATTERNS](#)

The facilities described in this section are not available when the POSIX interface to PCRE is being used, that is, when the **/P** pattern modifier is specified.

When the POSIX interface is not in use, you can cause **pcrtest** to write a compiled pattern to a file, by following the modifiers with **>** and a file name. For example:

```
/pattern/im >/some/file
```

See the [pcreprecompile](#) documentation for a discussion about saving and re-using compiled patterns.

The data that is written is binary. The first eight bytes are the length of the compiled pattern data followed by the length of the optional study data, each written as four bytes in big-endian order (most significant byte first). If there is no study data (either the pattern was not studied, or studying did not return any data), the second length is zero. The lengths are followed by an exact copy of the compiled pattern. If there is additional study data, this follows immediately after the compiled pattern. After writing the file, **pcrtest** expects to read a new pattern.

A saved pattern can be reloaded into **pcrtest** by specifying **<** and a file name instead of a pattern. The name of the file must not contain a **<** character, as otherwise **pcrtest** will interpret the line as a pattern delimited by **<** characters. For example:

```
re> </some/file
Compiled regex loaded from /some/file
No study data
```

When the pattern has been loaded, **pcretest** proceeds to read data lines in the usual way.

You can copy a file written by **pcretest** to a different host and reload it there, even if the new host has opposite endianness to the one on which the pattern was compiled. For example, you can compile on an i86 machine and run on a SPARC machine.

File names for saving and reloading can be absolute or relative, but note that the shell facility of expanding a file name that starts with a tilde (~) is not available.

The ability to save and reload files in **pcretest** is intended for testing and experimentation. It is not intended for production use because only a single pattern can be written to a file. Furthermore, there is no facility for supplying custom character tables for use with a reloaded pattern. If the original pattern was compiled with custom tables, an attempt to match a subject string using a reloaded pattern is likely to cause **pcretest** to crash. Finally, if you attempt to load a file that is not in the correct format, the result is undefined.

[SEE ALSO](#)

pcre(3), **pcreapi(3)**, **pcrecallout(3)**, **pcrematching(3)**, **pcrepartial(d)**, **pcrepattern(3)**, **pcreprecompile(3)**.

[AUTHOR](#)

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

[REVISION](#)

Last updated: 24 April 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).